THE LIST PRICE
OF THIS BOOK IS.....

UNIVERSITY
OF FLORIDA
LIBRARIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/gatetovergil0000clar

THE GATE TO VERGIL

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.

MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
CLARENCE W. GLEASON

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

67.1

The Athenæum Press
GINN & COMPANY · PROPRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

Poeta fui e cantai di quel giusto
Figliuol d' Anchise, che venne da Troja
Poiché 'l superbo Ilion fu combusto.

"A poet was I, and I sang that just
Son of Anchises, who came forth from Troy,
After that Ilion the superb was burned."

Inferno, I, 73–75 (Longfellow's translation).

PREFACE.

THE course of a pupil beginning the study of Latin is not a smooth one. He starts out bravely enough, with his beginner's book and easy Latin reader, but is no sooner comfortably under way than he finds himself upon the ragged reefs of the Gallic War or, perhaps, stranded on the uncertain shoals of Nepos. If by careful steering he gets safely past these dangers he is immediately confronted by new obstacles which threaten him in the form of Latin verse. The sky grows dark, difficulties gather on all sides; *eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque.* Sometimes he loses heart and drops the helm or, in spite of all his efforts, drifts back and must begin his cruise anew.

It is with a view to remove some of the chief difficulties in the beginner's way that the present book has been prepared. As the purpose of the Gate to Vergil is somewhat different from that of the Gate to Caesar and Gate to the Anabasis the work has been planned on slightly different lines. An attempt has been made to lessen the difficulties of Vergil, not by simplifying the text or by omitting troublesome portions, but by placing in juxtaposition to the text the same words rearranged in the order, not of English

prose, as in some familiar text-books, but of idiomatic Latin prose. Words omitted in the text are supplied in the prose version when necessary for translation. Familiar synonyms of less common words or of common words with unusual meanings are given as footnotes. The notes on the text are designed for the pupil's assistance, grammatical references being given only when needed as aids to translation. It is hoped that the notes on scansion will be found particularly useful.

I am greatly indebted to Mr. William C. Collar and Mrs. Caroline S. Atherton for many suggestions and criticisms during the preparation of the book.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON.

BOSTON, May 1, 1898.

CONTENTS.

	PAGES
PREFACE	v–vi
TEXT	3–58
NOTES ON TEXT	59–94
HELPS TO SCANSION	95–101
VOCABULARY	103–162

GATE TO VERGIL.

VERGIL'S ÆNEID, BOOK I.

PREFACE AND INVOCATION.

Árma vi|rúmque ca|nó, || Tro|iǽ qui | prímus ab | óris
Ítali|ám, || fa|tó profu|gús, || La|víniaque | vénit
lítora, | múlt^um il|l^e ét ter|rís || iac|tátus et | álto
ví supe|rúm || sæ|vǽ memo|rém Iu|nónis ob | íram; 4
múlta quo|qu^e ét bel|ló pas|sús, || dum | cónderet | úrbem,
ínfer|rétque de|ós Lati|ó, || genus | únde La|tínum,
Álba|níque pa|trés, || at|qu^e áltæ | mœnia | Rómæ.

Músa, mi|hí cau|sás memo|rá, || quo | númine | lǽso,
quídve do|léns, || re|gína de|úm tot | vólvere | cásus
ínsig|né pie|táte vi|rúm, || tot ad|íre la|bóres 10
ímpule|rít. || Tan|tǽn^e ani|mís cæ|léstibus | íræ?

Arma canō, virumque quī, fātō profugus, prīmus Trōiae ab ōrīs in Ītaliam Lāvīniaque lītora vēnit; ille vī superūm et terrīs et altō multum est iactātus ob īram memorem saevae Iūnōnis; et multa quoque bellō passus, dum urbem conderet, Latiōque deōs īnferret, unde est genus Latīnum, patrēsque Albānī, atque moenia altae Rōmae.

Memorā mihi, Ō Mūsa, causās, quō nūmine laesō, quidve rēgīna deūm dolēns, virum pietāte īnsīgnem tot cāsūs volvere, tot labōrēs adīre impulerit. Tantaene īrae sunt (īnsunt) caelestibus animīs?

3. multum: *diū.* **altō**: *marī.* — **4. saevae**: *crūdēlis.* — **8. laesō**: *violātō.* — **9. volvere**: *subīre.* — **10. adīre**: *suscipere.* — **11. impulerit**: *coēgerit.* **caelestibus**: *dīvīnīs.*

THE WRATH OF JUNO.

Úrbs an|tíqua fu|ít, || Tyri|í tenu|ére co|lóni,
Kártha|gº, || Ítali|ám con|trá || Tibe|rínaque | lónge
óstia, | díves o|púm |. studi|ísqueª as|pérrima | bélli;
quám Iu|nó fer|túr || ter|rís magis | ómnibus | únam
pósthabi|tá colu|ísse Sa|mó; || hic | íllïus | árma,
híc cur|rús fuit; || hóc reg|núm dea | géntibus | ésse,
sí qua | fáta si|nánt, || iam | túm ten|dítque fo|vétque.
Prógeni|ém || sed e|ním Tro|iánº a | sánguine | dúci
aúdie|rát, || Tyri|ás o|lím quæ | vérteret | árces;
hínc popu|lúm || la|té re|gém || bel|lóque su|pérbum
véntu r^um éxcidi|ó Liby|æ: || sic | vólvere | Párcas.
Íd metu|éns, || vete|rísque me|mór Sa|túrnia | bélli,
príma quod | ád Tro|iám || pro | cáris | gésserat | Árgis —

Urbs antīqua fuit, nōmine Karthāgō, quam Tyriī colōnī tenuēre, contrā Ītaliam ōstiaque Tiberīna longē, dīves opum asperrimaque studiīs bellī; quam ūnam Iūnō magis omnibus terrīs, Samō etiam posthabitā, coluisse fertur; hīc fuērunt illīus arma, hīc fuit currus; hōc gentibus esse rēgnum, sī quā viā fāta sinant, iam tum dea tenditque fovetque. Sed enim prōgeniem ā Trōiānō sanguine dūcī audierat, quae ōlim Tyriās arcēs verteret; hinc populum lātē rēgem bellōque superbum ventūrum esse Libyae excidiō: sīc Parcās volvere. Sāturnia id metuēns veterisque bellī memor, quod prīma prō cārīs Argīs ad Trōiam gesserat —

14. **dīves**: *abundāns.* — 18. **sinant**: *patiantur.* — 19. **dūcī**: *dēdūcī.* — 20. **ōlim**: *aliquandō.* **verteret**: *ēverteret.* — 21. **rēgem**: *rēgnantem.* — 22. **excidiō**: *clādī.* **volvere**: *statuere.*

nécd^{um} eti|ám cau|s^{ae} íra|rúm || sæ|víque do|lóres
éxcide|ránt ani|mó: || manet | álta | ménte re|póstum
iúdici|úm Pari|dís || spre|tæ^{que} in|úria | fórmæ,
ét genus | ínvi|s^{um}, || ét rap|tí Gany|médis ho|nóres.
Hís ac|cénsa su|pér, || iac|tátos | æquore | tóto
Tróas, | réliqui|ás || Dana|^{um} átqu^{e} im|mítis A|chílli,
árce|bát lon|gé Lati|ó, || mul|tósque per | ánnos
érra|bánt, ac|tí fa|tís, || mari^{a} ómnia | círcum.
Tántæ | mólis e|rát || Ro|mánam cóndere | géntem!

Víx e cónspec|tú || Sicu|læ tel|lúris in | áltum
véla da|bánt læ|tí, || ét spu|más salis | ære ru|ébant,
cúm Iu|n^{o}, æter|núm || ser|váns sub | péctore | vólnus,
hæc se|cúm: || "Me n^{e} íncep|tó de|sístere | víctam,

necdum etiam causae īrārum saevīque dolōrēs ex animō exciderant: in suā mente altā repositum manet iūdicium Paridis iniūriaque suae sprētae fōrmae et genus invīsum et raptī honōrēs Ganymēdis; hīs accēnsa (īn)superˀ Trōas in aequore tōtō iactātōs, rēliquiās Danaum atque immītis Achillī, longē ā Latiō arcēbat, atque illī multōs per annōs, fātīs āctī, circum omnia maria errābant. Rēs tantae mōlis erat gentem condere Rōmānam.

Vix ē cōnspectū Siculae tellūris laetī in altum vēla dabant ventīs, et aere spūmās salis ruēbant, cum Iūnō, aeternum volnus sub pectore servāns, haec sēcum volvit: "Mēne vīctam inceptō dēsistere,

26. exciderant: *abierant.* — **27. sprētae:** *contemptae.* **fōrmae.** *pulchritūdinis.* — **30. immītis:** *crūdēlis, saevī,* l. 25. — **31. longē:** *procul.* — **32. errābant:** *vagābantur.*

néc pos|sē Ítali|á || Teu|crór^{um} a|vértere | régem?
Quíppe ve|tór fa|tís. || Pal|lásn^{e} ex|úrere | clássem
Árgi|v^{om} átqu^{e} ip|sós || potu|ít sub|mérgere | pónto,
únius | ób no|x^{am} ét furi|ás A|iácis O|ílēi?
Ípsa, Io|vís rapi|dúm || iacu|lát^{a} e | núbibus | ígnem,
dísie|cítque ra|tés || e|vértit qu^{e} æquora | véntis,
íll^{um} ex|spíran|tém || trans|fíxo | péctore | flámmas
túrbine | córripu|ít || scopu|lóqu^{e} ·in|fíxit a|cúto.
Ást ego, | quæ di|v^{om} || ínce|dó re|gína, Io|vísque
ét soror | ét con|iúnx, || u|ná cum | génte tot | ánnos
bélla ge|r^{o}! Ét quis|quám || nu|mén Iu|nónis ad|óret
prætere|^{a}, aút sup|pléx || a|rís im|pónet ho|nórem?"

SHE CONFERS WITH ÆOLUS.

Tália | flámma|tó || se|cúm dea | córde vo|lútans

nec rēgem Teucrōrum ab Ītaliā āvertere posse? Quippe fātīs vetor. Pallasne classem Argīvōm exūrere atque ipsōs in pontō submergere potuit, ob ūnīus noxam et furiās Āiācis Oīleī? Ipsa īgnem rapidum Iovis ē nūbibus iaculāta, ratēsque dīsiēcit aequoraque ventīs ēvertit; illum flammās ē pectore trānsfīxō exspīrantem turbine corripuit scopulōque acūtō īnfīxit. Ast ego, quae rēgīna dīvōm incēdō, Iovisque et soror et coniūnx, cum ūnā gente tot annōs bella gerō! Et quisquam praetereā nūmen Iūnōnis adōret, aut supplex ārīs honōrem impōnet?"

Dea tālia sēcum flammātō in corde volūtāns

38. **āvertere**: *arcēre.* — 39. **quippe**: *scīlicet.* **vetor**: *impedior.* **exūrere**: *incendere.* — 42. **īgnem**: *fulmen.* — 46. **incēdō**: *gradior, sum.* — 48. **adōret**: *colat.* — 49. **praetereā**: *posteā.* — 50. **volūtāns**: *volvēns.*

nímbo|rum ín patri|ám, || loca | féta fu|réntibus | aústris,
Æoli|ám venit. | Híc || va|stó rex | Æolus | ántro
lúctan|tís ven|tós || tem|pésta|tésque so|nóras
ímperi|ó premit | ác vin|clís et | cárcere | frénat.
Íllⁱ in|dígnan|tés || ma|gnó cum | múrmure | móntis 55
círcum | claústra fre|munt; || cel|sá sedet | Æolus | árce
scéptra te|néns, || mol|lítque ani|mós et | témperat | íras.
Ní faci|át, || mari|ª ác ter|rás cae|lúmque pro|fúndum
quíppe fe|ránt rapi|dí se|cúm || ver|rántque per | aúras.
Séd pater | ómnipo|téns || spe|lúncis | ábdidit | átris, 60
hóc metu|éns, || mo|lémque et | móntis | ínsuper | áltos
ímposu|ít, || re|gémque de|dít, || qui | fœdere | cérto
ét preme|rᵉ ét la|xás || sci|rét dare | iússus ha|bénas.
Ád quem | túm Iu|nó || sup|pléx his | vócibus | úsª est:

in patriam nimbōrum Aeoliam, loca furentibus austrīs fēta, venit. Hīc rēx Aeolus in vāstō antrō lūctantīs ventōs tempestātēsque sonōrās imperiō premit āc vinclīs et carcere frēnat. Illī indīgnantēs māgnō cum murmure montis circum claustra sua fremunt; Aeolus autem scēptra tenēns in celsā arce sedet, mollitque animōs eōrum et īrās temperat. Quod nī faciat, quippe rapidī maria āc terrās caelumque profundum illī sēcum ferant, eaque per aurās verrant. Sed pater omnipotēns hōc metuēns eōs in spēluncīs ātrīs abdidit, mōlemque et montīs altōs īnsuper imposuit, rēgemque dedit, quī foedere certō et eōs premere et laxās habēnās dare iussus scīret. Ad quem tum Iūnō supplex hīs vōcibus ūsa est:

51. patriam: *regiōnem.* **fēta:** *plēna.* — **54. premit:** *continet.* **frēnat:** *coërcet.* — **56. celsā:** *altā.* — **59. quippe:** l. 39. **verrant:** *trahant.* — **63. premere:** l. 54. — **64. vōcibus:** *verbīs.*

"Æole, — námque tibí divóm pater átque hominúm rex
ét mulcére dedít fluctús et tóllere vénto, — 66
géns inimíca mihí Tyrrhénum návigat æquor,
Íliᵘᵐ in Ítaliám portáns victósque Penátis :
íncute vim ventís submérsasque obrue púppis,
aút age díversós et dísice córpora pónto. 70
Súnt mihi bís septém præstánti córpore nýmphæ,
quárum quæ formá pulchérrima Déiopéa,
cónubió iungám stabilí propriámque dicábo,
ómnis út tecúm meritís pro tálibus ánnos
éxigat, ét pulchrá faciát te próle paréntem." 75
Æolus hæc contrá : "Tuus, Ó regína, quid óptes
exploráre labór ; mihi iússa capéssere fás est.
Tú mihi, quódcumque hóc regní, tu scéptra Iovémque

"Aeole — namque tibi pater dīvōm atque hominum rēx fluctūs et mulcēre et ventō tollere dedit — gēns inimīca mihi aequor Tyrrhēnum nāvigat, Īlium vīctōsque Penātīs in Ītaliam portāns : incute vim ventīs submersāsque obrue puppīs, aut ipsōs age dīversōs et dīsice corpora pontō. Sunt mihi bis septem nymphae praestantī corpore, quārum illam quae est fōrmā pulcherrima, Dēiopēam, tibi cōnūbiō stabilī iungam propriamque dicābō, ut prō tālibus meritīs omnīs annōs tēcum exigat et pulchrā prōle tē parentem faciat."

Aeolus contrā haec respondit : "Tuus est labor, Ō rēgīna, quid optēs explōrāre ; mihi fās est capessere iussa. Tū mihi quodcumque rēgnī hōc est, tū scēptra Iovemque

66. **mulcēre** : *mollīre*, l. 57. **tollere** : *concitāre*. — 70. **dīsice** : l. 43. — 71. **corpore** : *fōrmā*, l. 27. — 72. **fōrmā** : *speciē*. — 75. **exigat** : *trānsigat*. — 77. **capessere** : *exsequī*.

cónciliás, tu dás epulís accúmbere dívom,
nímborúmque facís tempéstatúmque poténtem." 80

A STORM THREATENS THE FLEET.

Hæc ubi dícta, cavúm convérsa cúspide móntem
ímpulit ín latus: ác ventí, velut ágmine fácto,
quá data pórta, ruúnt et térras túrbine pérflant.
Íncubuére marí, totúmque[e] a sédibus ímis
ún[a] Eurúsque Notúsque ruúnt crebérque procéllis 85
Áfricus, et vastós volvúnt ad lítora flúctus.
Ínsequitúr clamórque virúm strídorque rudéntum.
Éripiúnt subitó nubés cælúmque diémque
Téucror[um] éx oculís; ponitó nox íncubat átra.
Íntonuére polí, et crebrís micat ígnibus æther, 90
præsentémque virís inténtant ómnia mórtem.

conciliās, tū mihi epulīs dīvōm accumbere dās, mēque nimbōrum tempestātumque potentem facis."

Ubi haec sunt dicta, cuspide conversā montem cavum in latus impulit; āc ventī, velut āgmine factō, quā porta est data, ruunt, et terrās turbine perflant. Marī incubuēre, tōtumque ā sēdibus īmīs ūnā Eurusque Notusque Āfricusque crēber procellīs ruunt, et vāstōs fluctūs ad lītora volvunt. Īnsequitur clāmorque virūm strīdorque rudentum. Subitō ex oculīs Teucrōrum nūbēs caelumque diemque ēripiunt: nox ātra pontō incubat. Polī intonuēre, et crēbrīs īgnibus micat aethēr, omniaque virīs mortem intentant praesentem.

79. **conciliās**: *impetrās.* — 83. **data**: *aperta.* **ruunt**: *ērumpunt.* — 84. **incubuēre**: *īnsēdēre.* — 85. **ruunt**: *ēvertunt.* — 89. **pontō**: *marī.*

Éxtem|plō Æne|æ sol|vúntur | frígore | mémbra :
íngemit, | ét dupli|cís || ten|déns ad | sídera | pálmas
tália | vóce re|fért : || " O | térque qua|térque be|áti,
quís an|te óra pa|trúm || Tro|iæ sub | mœnibus | áltis
cóntigit | óppete|re ! || Ó Dana|úm || for|tíssime | géntis
Týdi|dé ! || Me|ne Ília|cís || oc|cúmbere | cámpis
nón potu|ísse, || tu|áque ani|mam hánc ef|fúndere | déxtra,
sævus u|bi Æaci|dæ || te|ló iacet Héctor, u|bi íngens
Sárpe|dón, || ubi | tót Simo|ís || cor|répta sub | úndis
scúta vi|rúm gale|ásque | et | fórtia | córpora | vólvit ? "

SHIPWRECK.

Tália iáctantí | stridéns Aquilóne procélla
vél[um] advérsa ferít, | fluctúsque ad sídera tóllit.
Fránguntúr remí ; || tum prór[a] avértit, et úndis

Extemplō membra Aenēae frīgore solvuntur : ingemit, et duplicīs palmās ad sīdera tendēns, tālia vōce refert : "Ō terque quaterque beātī quīs ante ōra patrum sub moenibus altīs Trōiae mortem oppetere contigit ! Ō Tȳdīdē, fortissime Danaūm gentis ! Mēne Īliacīs in campīs occumbere nōn potuisse, tuāque dextrā hanc animam effundere, ubi saevus Hector Aeacidae tēlō iacet, ubi Simois sub undīs tot scūta virūm galeāsque et fortia corpora correpta volvit ? "

Cuī tālia iactantī procella Aquilōne strīdēns vēlum adversa ferit, fluctūsque ad sīdera tollit. Rēmī franguntur ; tum prōra sēsē āvertit et undīs

94. **refert** : *ēdit.* — 96. **contigit** : *accidit.* — 97. **occumbere** : *morī.* — 98. **effundere** : *āmittere.* — 99. **saevus** : l. 4. — 102. **iactantī** : *dīcentī.* **procella** : *tempestās.* — 103. **ferit** : *percutit.*

dát latus; ínsequitúr cumuló ‖ prærúptus aquæ mons.
Hí summº ín fluctú pendént; ‖ his únda dehíscens
térramᵃᵐ intér fluctús aperít; ‖ furit æstus arénis.
Trís Notus ábreptás ‖ in sáxa laténtia tórquet —
sáxa vocánt Italí ‖ mediís quᵃᵉ in flúctibus áras —
dórsumᵘᵐ immáne marí summó; ‖ tris Eúrus ab álto
ín breviᵃ ét Syrtís urguét, ‖ miserábile vísu,
ínlidítque vadís ‖ atquᵉ ággere cíngit arénæ.
Únam, quæ Lyciós ‖ fidúmque vehébat Orónten,
ípsius ántᵉ oculós ‖ ingéns a vértice póntus
ín puppím ferit; éxcutitúr ‖ pronúsque magíster
vólvitur ín caput; ást illám ‖ ter flúctus ibídem
tórquet agéns circᵘᵐ ‖ ét rapidús ‖ vorat æquore vórtex.
Ádparént rarí ‖ nantés in gúrgite vásto,

latus dat; mōns aquae praeruptus cumulō īnsequitur. Hī summō in fluctū pendent; hīs unda dehīscēns terram inter fluctūs aperit; aestus arēnīs furit. Trīs abreptās in saxa latentia — quae saxa mediīs in fluctibus Italī ārās vocant — dorsum immāne in summō marī, Notus torquet; trīs ab altō in brevia et Syrtīs, miserābile vīsū, Eurus urguet, vadīsque eās inlīdit atque aggere arēnae cingit. Ūnam, quae Lyciōs fidumque Orontēn vehēbat, ante oculōs Aenēae ipsius pontus ingēns ā vertice in puppim ferit; magister excutitur prōnusque in caput volvitur: ast illam fluctus ter ibīdem circum agēns torquet, et rapidus vortex aequore vorat. Rārī nantēs in gurgite vāstō adpārent,

105. **dat**: *obicit.* — 108. **latentia**: *occulta.* — 111. **urguet**: *impellit.* — 117. **agēns**: *involvēns.*

árma virúm, tabulǽque, et Tróia gáza per úndas.
Iám validam Ílioneí navém, iam fórtis Acháti,
ét qua véctus Abás, et quá grandǽvus Alétes,
vícit hiéms; laxís laterúm compágibus ómnes
áccipiúnt inimícum imbrém, rimísque fatíscunt.

INTERVENTION OF NEPTUNE.

Íntereá magnó miscéri múrmure póntum,
émissámque hiemém sensít Neptúnus, et ímis
stágna refúsa vadís, gravitér commótus; et álto
próspiciéns, summá placidúm caput éxtulit únda.
Dísiectam Æneæ totó videt æquore clássem,
flúctibus óppressós Troás cælíque ruína,
néc latuére dolí fratrém Iunónis et íræ.
Eúrum ad sé Zephyrúmque vocát, dehinc tália fátur:

et arma virūm tabulaeque et Trōia gaza per undās. Iam hiems validam Īlioneī nāvem vīcit, iam nāvem fortis Achātī et eam quā vectus est Abās, et (eam) quā grandaevus Alētēs; omnēs nāvēs laxīs laterum compāgibus inimīcum imbrem accipiunt, rīmīsque fatīscunt.

Intereā Neptūnus graviter commōtus pontum māgnō murmure miscērī sēnsit, hiememque esse ēmissam, et stāgna ex īmīs vadīs esse refūsa; et altō prōspiciēns ex summā undā placidum caput extulit. Classem Aenēae tōtō in aequore dīsiectam videt, Trōas fluctibus ruīnāque caelī oppressōs, nec dolī et īrae Iūnōnis frātrem latuēre. Eurum Zephyrumque ad sē vocat, dehinc tālia fātur:

122. **laxīs**: *solūtīs*. — 123. **accipiunt**: *admittunt*. **imbrem**: *aquam*. **fatīscunt**: *dehīscunt*. — 126. **refūsa**: *revolūta*.

"Tántane vós generís ‖ tenuít fidúcia véstri?
Iám cælúm terrámque ‖ meó sine númine, vénti,
míscer[e], ét tantás ‖ audétis tóllere móles?
Quós ego — séd motós ‖ præstát compónere flúctus.
Póst mihi nón similí ‖ pœná commíssa luétis.
Máturáte fugám, ‖ regíqu[e] hæc dícite véstro:
nón ill[i] ímperiúm pelagí ‖ sævúmque tridéntem,
séd mihi sórte datúm. ‖ Tenet íll[e] immánia sáxa,
véstras, Eúre, domós; ‖ illá se iáctet in aúla
Æolus, ét clausó ‖ ventórum cárcere régnet."

Síc ait, ét dictó citiús ‖ tumid[a] æquora plácat,
cónlectásque fugát nubés, ‖ solémque redúcit.
Cýmothoé ‖ simul ét Tritón ‖ adníxus acúto
détrudúnt navís scopuló, ‖ levat ípse tridénti,

"Tantane generis vestrī fīdūcia vōs tenuit? Iam sine meō nūmine, Ō ventī, caelum terramque miscēre et tantās mōlēs tollere audētis? Quōs ego — sed mōtōs fluctūs compōnere praestat. Post nōn similī poenā mihi commissa luētis. Mātūrāte fugam, rēgīque vestrō haec dīcite: nōn illī imperium pelagī saevumque tridentem sed mihi sorte esse datum. Ille immānia saxa, vestrās domōs, Ō Eure, tenet: in illā aulā sē iactet Aeolus, et clausō ventōrum carcere rēgnet."

Sīc ait et dictō citius tumida aequora plācat, nūbēsque conlēctās fugat sōlemque redūcit. Simul Cȳmothoē et Trītōn adnīxus dē scopulō acūtō nāvīs dētrūdunt; ipse Neptūnus eās tridentī levat,

132. **tenuit**: *occupāvit.* — 134. **tollere**: *attollere.* — 135. **mōtōs**: *turbātōs.* **praestat**: *est melius.* — 140. **sē iactet**: *glōriētur.* — 142. **plācat**: *sēdat, compōnit.*

ét vastás aperít Syrtís ‖ et témperat æquor,
átque rotís summás ‖ levibús perlábitur úndas.
Ác velutí magnº ín populó ‖ cum sæpe coórtª est
séditió, ‖ sævítquᵉ animís ignóbile vólgus,
iámque facés et sáxa volánt, ‖ furor árma minístrat,
túm, pietáte gravᵉᵐ ác meritís ‖ si fórte virúm quem
cónspexére, silént, ‖ adréctisquᵉ aúribus ádstant;
ílle regít dictís animós, et péctora múlcet,
síc cunctús pelagí ‖ cecidít fragor, ‖ æquora póstquam
próspiciéns genitór ‖ cælóquᵉ invéctus apérto
fléctit equós, ‖ currúque volánsꝫ dat lóra secúndo.

THE TROJANS LAND IN AFRICA.

Défessⁱ Æneadæ, ‖ quæ próxima lítora, cúrsu
cóntendúnt peterᵉ, ‖ ét Libyæ ‖ vertúntur ad óras.

et vāstās Syrtīs aperit, et aequor temperat, atque rotīs levibus summās undās perlābitur. Āc velutī cum saepe māgnō in populō sēditiō est coörta volgusque ignōbile animīs saevit, iamque facēs et saxa volant (furor arma ministrat), tum sī quem virum forte pietāte āc meritīs gravem cōnspēxēre, silent adrēctīsque auribus adstant; ille autem dictīs suīs animōs eōrum regit et pectora mulcet; sīc cūnctus pelagī fragor cecidit, postquam genitor aequora prōspiciēns caelōque apertō invectus equōs flectit, volānsque currū secundō lōra dat.

Dēfessī Aeneadae lītora quae sunt proxima cursū petere contendunt, et ad Libyae ōrās vertuntur.

146. aperit: *reclūdit.* temperat: *sēdat.* — 151. gravem: *īnsīgnem.* — 152. adrēctīs: *attentīs.* — 153. regit: *temperat.* — 154. fragor: *tumultus.*

Ést in sécessú longó locus: ‖ ínsula pórtum
éfficit óbiectú laterúm, quibus ómnis ab álto
frángitur ínque sinús ‖ scindít sesᵉ únda redúctos.
Hínc atqueᵉ hínc ‖ vastæ rupés ‖ geminíque minántur
ín cælúm scopulí, ‖ quorúm sub vértice láte
æquora túta silént; ‖ tum sílvis scæna corúscis
désuper hórrentíqueᵉ atrúm nemus ímminet úmbra.
Frónte sub ádversá scopulís pendéntibus ántrum,
íntus aquæ dulcés ‖ vivóque sedília sáxo,
nýmpharúm domus: híc fessás non víncula návis
úlla tenént, ‖ uncó non ádligat áncora mórsu.
Húc septᵉᵐ Æneás conléctis návibus ómni
éx numeró subit; ác magnó tellúris amóre
égressⁱ óptatá ‖ potiúntur Tróes aréna,

Est in sēcessū longō locus: īnsula portum efficit obiectū laterum, quibus omnis ab altō unda frangitur sēsēque in sinūs reductōs scindit. Hinc atque hinc in caelum minantur vāstae rūpēs geminīque scopulī, quōrum sub vertice aequora lātē tūta silent; tum scaena dēsuper silvīs coruscīs ātrumque nemus horrentī umbrā imminet. Sub adversā fronte est antrum scopulīs pendentibus; intus sunt aquae dulcēs vīvōque saxō sedīlia, nymphārum domus: hīc nōn ūlla (nūlla) vincula nāvīs fessās tenent, nōn (nūlla) ancora eās uncō morsū adligat. Hūc Aenēās septem nāvibus omnī ex numerō conlēctīs subit; āc Trōes māgnō tellūris amōre ēgressī optātā arēnā potiuntur,

160. **obiectū**: *oppositū.* — 162. **minantur**: *imminent.* — 166. **antrum**: *caverna.* — 169. **morsū**: *dente.* — 171. **amōre**: *dēsīderiō.*

ét sale tábentís artús || in lítore pónunt.
Ác primúm silicí || scintíllam excúdit Achátes,
súscepítque igném foliís, || atque árida círcum
nútriménta dedít, || rapuítque in fómite flámmam.
Túm Cererém corrúptam undís || Cereáliaque árma
éxpediúnt fessí rerúm, || frugésque recéptas
ét torrére paránt flammís || et frángere sáxo.

THE FEAST ON THE SHORE.

Æneás scopulum || íntereá conscéndit, et ómnem
próspectúm laté || pelagó petit, Ánthea sí quem
iáctatúm ventó videát || Phrygiásque birémis,
aút Capyn, aút celsís || in púppibus árma Caíci.
Návem in cónspectú nullám, || tris lítore cérvos
próspicit érrantís; || hos tóta arménta sequúntur

et artūs sale tābentīs in lītore pōnunt. Āc prīmum Achātēs silicī scintillam excūdit, īgnemque foliīs suscēpit, atque ārida nūtrīmenta circumdedit flammamque in fōmite rapuit. Tum fessī rērum Cererem undīs corruptam Cereāliaque arma expediunt, frūgēsque receptās et flammīs torrēre et saxō frangere parant.

Aenēās intereā scopulum cōnscendit et omnem prōspectum lātē in pelagō petit, sī quem Anthea ventō iactātum videat Phrygiāsque birēmīs, aut Capyn aut celsīs in puppibus arma Caīcī. Nūllam nāvem in cōnspectū, trīs vērō cervōs in lītore errantīs prōspicit; hōs tōta armenta ā tergō sequuntur

173. tābentīs: *fluentīs.* — 174. excūdit: *excussit.* — 182. birēmīs: *nāvīs.*

á terg°, ét longúm ‖ per vállis páscitur ágmen.
Cónstitit híc, ‖ arcúmque manú celerísque sagíttas
córripuít, ‖ fidús quæ téla gerébat Achátes;
dúctorésque[e] ipsós primúm, ‥ capit[a] álta feréntis
córnibus árboreís, ‖ sternít, ‖ tum vólgus, ‖ et ómnem
míscet agéns telís ‖ nemor[a] ínter fróndea túrbam;
néc prius ábsistít, ‥ quam sépt[em] ingéntia víctor
córpora fúndat humí, ‖ ét numerúm cum návibus æquet.
Hínc portúm petit, ét sociós ‖ partítur in ómnis.
Vína bonús ‖ quæ deínde cadís ‥ onerárat Acéstes
lítore Trínacrió ‖ dederátque[e] abeúntibus héros,
dívidit, ét dictís ‥ mæréntia péctora múlcet:
"Ó socií — ‥ neque[e] en[im] ígnarí sumus ánte malórum —
Ó passí gravióra, ‖ dabít deus hís quoque fínem.

et longum āgmen per vallīs pāscitur. Hīc cōnstitit, arcumque celerīsque sagittās manū corripuit, quae tēla fidus Achātēs gerēbat; ductōrēsque ipsōs prīmum, capita cornibus arboreīs alta ferentīs, sternit, tum volgus, et omnem turbam inter nemora frondea tēlīs agēns miscet; nec prius absistit quam victor septem ingentia corpora humī fundat, et numerum cum nāvibus aequet. Hinc portum petit, et in omnīs sociōs partītur. Vīna quae deinde bonus Acestēs, hērōs, cadīs in lītore Trīnacriō onerārat, abeuntibusque dederat, dīvidit, et hīs dictīs eōrum maerentia pectora mulcet:

"Ō socii — neque enim ante ignārī sumus malōrum — Ō vōs graviōra passī, hīs quoque fīnem dabit deus.

189. **ferentīs**: *tollentīs*. — 194. **in**: *inter*. — 197. **maerentia**: *trīstia, maesta*. **mulcet**: *sōlātur*.

Vós et Scýllæám rabiém ‖ penitúsque sonántis
acce|stis scopu|los, ‖ vos | et Cy|clopea | saxa
exper|ti: ‖ revo|cate animos, ‖ mæ|stumque ti|morem
mittite: | forsan et | hæc ‖ o|lim memi|nisse iu|vabit.
Per vari|os ca|sus, ‖ per | tot di|scrimina | rerum
tendimus | in Lati|um; ‖ se|des ubi | fata qui|etas
osten|dunt; ‖ il|lic fas | regna re|surgere | Troiæ.
Dura|te, et vos|met ‖ re|bus ser|vate se|cundis."
Talia | voce re|fert, ‖ cu|risque in gentibus | æger
spem vol|tu simu|lat, ‖ premit | altum | corde do|lorem.
Illi | se præ|dæ accin|gunt, | dapi|busque fu|turis;
tergora | deripi|unt cos|tis ‖ et | viscera nudant;
pars in | frusta se|cant ‖ veri|busque tre|mentia | figunt;
litore | aëna lo|cant ali|i, ‖ flam|masque mi|nistrant.

Vōs et ad Scyllaeam rabiem scopulōsque penitus sonantīs acce(ssi)stis, vōs et Cyclōpea saxa estis expertī; revocāte animōs, maestumque timōrem mittite; forsan et haec ōlim meminisse iuvābit. Per variōs cāsūs, per tot discrīmina rērum in Latium tendimus, ubi fāta nōbīs sēdēs quiētās ostendunt; illīc fās est rēgna Trōiae resurgere. Dūrāte et vōsmet servāte rēbus secundīs." Tālia vōce refert, aegerque cūrīs ingentibus spem voltū simulat, atque dolōrem altum corde premit. Illī sē praedae dapibusque futūrīs accingunt: tergora costīs dēripiunt, et vīscera nūdant; pars in frūsta secant eaque veribus trementia fīgunt; aliī aēna in lītore locant flammāsque ministrant.

200. sonantīs: *lātrantīs.* — 202. maestum: *trīstem.* — 203. iuvābit: *grātum erit.* — 204. discrīmina: *perīcula.* — 209. simulat: *fingit.* premit: *comprimit.* — 213. ministrant: *subiciunt.*

Tum vic|tu revo|cant vi|ris, || fu|sique per | herbam
implen|tur vete|ris Bac|chi || pin|guisque fe|rinæ.
Postqu^am^ ex|empta fa|mes epu|lis || men|sæque re|motæ,
amis|sos lon|go || soci|os ser|mone re|quirunt,
spemque me|tumqu^e^ in|ter dubi|i, || seu | vivere | credant,
siv^e^ ex|trema pa|ti || nec | i^am^ exau|dire vo|catos.
Præcipu|e pius | Æne|as || nunc | acris O|ronti,
nunc Amy|ci ca|sum || gemit | et cru|delia | secum
fata Ly|ci, || for|temque Gy|an, || for|temque Clo|anthum.

VENUS APPEALS TO JUPITER.

Et iam | finis e|rat, || cum | Iuppiter | æthere | summo
despici|ens || mare | velivo|lum || ter|rasque ia|centis
litora|qu^e^ et la|tos popu|los, || sic | vertice | cæli
constitit, | et Liby|æ || de|fixit | lumina | regnis.

Tum vīrīs suās vīctū revocant, fūsīque per herbam veteris Bacchī ferīnaeque pinguis implentur. Postquam famēs eōrum epulīs est exēmpta mēnsaeque remōtae sunt, sociōs āmissōs sermōne longō requīrunt, dubiī inter spemque metumque, seu eōs vīvere crēdant, sīve extrēma patī nec iam exaudīre vocātōs. Pius Aenēās praecipuē nunc ācris Orontī, nunc Amycī cāsum et crūdēlia Lycī fāta sēcum gemit, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Et iam erat fīnis, cum Iuppiter ex aethere summō mare vēlivolum dēspiciēns terrāsque iacentīs lītoraque et lātōs populōs, sīc in vertice caelī cōnstitit et Libyae rēgnīs lūmina dēfīxit.

214. **vīctū**: *cibō.* — 216. **exēmpta**: *pulsa.* — 219. **extrēma**: *mortem.* — 224. **iacentīs**: *humilēs.* — 225. **lātōs**: *diffūsōs.* — 226. **lūmina**: *oculōs.*

Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
adloquitur Venus: "O qui res hominumque deumque
aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, 235
qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240

Atque Venus trīstior et oculōs nitentīs lacrimīs suffūsa illum tālīs cūrās in pectore iactantem adloquitur: "Ō tū quī aeternīs imperiīs rēs hominumque deūmque regis, et fulmine terrēs, quid in tē tantum meus Aenēās, quid Trōes committere potuēre, quibus tot fūnera passīs cūnctus orbis terrārum ob Ītaliam clauditur? Certē hinc ōlim, volventibus annīs, Rōmānōs, hinc ductōrēs fore ā sanguine revocātō Teucrī pollicitus, quī mare, quī terrās omnī diciōne tenērent; quae sententia, Ō genitor, tē vertit? Hōc equidem hīs fātīs contrāria fāta rependēns, Trōiae occāsum ruīnāsque trīstīs sōlābar; nunc eadem fortūna virōs tot cāsibus āctōs

227. iactantem: *volventem.* — 231. tantum: *tam gravem.* — 234. volventibus: *lābentibus.* — 237. vertit: *mūtāvit.* — 238. occāsum: *interitum.*

insequi|tur. || Quem | das fi|nem, || rex | magne, la|borum?
Ante|nor potu|it, || medi|is e|lapsus A|chivis,
Illyri|cos || pene|trare si|nus, ||| at|que intima | tutus
regna Li|burno|rum, ||| et fon|tem supe|rare Ti|mavi,
unde per | ora no|vem || va|sto cum | murmure | montis
it mare | prorup|tum || et pela|go premit | arva so|nanti.
Hic tamen | ille || ur|bem Pata|vi | se|desque lo|cavit
Teucro|rum, || et gen|ti no|men dedit, || armaque | fixit
Troia; | nunc placi|da || com|postus | pace qui|escit:
nos, tua | progeni|es, || cæ|li quibus | adnuis | arcem,
navibus | (infan|dum!) amis|sis, || u|nius ob | iram
prodimur | atque | Ita|lis || lon|ge dis|iungimur | oris.
Hic pie|tatis ho|nos? || Sic | nos in | sceptra re|ponis?

īnsequitur. Quem fīnem, Ō rēx māgne, labōrum dās? Antēnor ex mediīs Achīvīs ēlāpsus, Illyricōs sinūs atque intima Liburnōrum rēgna tūtus penetrāre et fontem superāre potuit Timāvī, unde per novem ōra vāstō cum murmure montis mare prōruptum it et sonantī pelagō arva premit. Hīc tamen ille Patavī urbem sēdēsque Teucrōrum locāvit, et gentī nōmen dedit armaque Trōia fīxit; nunc in placidā pāce compositus quiēscit: nōs tua prōgeniēs, quibus caelī arcem adnuis, nāvibus āmissīs (īnfandum!) ūnīus ob īram prōdimur atque ab ōrīs Italīs longē disiungimur. Hīcne est pietātis honōs? Sīcne in scēptra nōs repōnis?

244. superāre: *trānsgredī.* — **248. fīxit**: *suspendit.* — **250. adnuis**: *prōmittis.* — **253. honōs**: *praemium.*

PROPHECY OF ROMAN GREATNESS.

Olli | subri|dens || homi|num sator | atque de|orum,
voltu, | quo cæ|lum || tem|pesta|tesque se|renat, 255
oscula | liba|vit na|tæ, || dēhinc | talia | fatur:
"Parce me|tu, Cythe|rea: | ma|nent im|mota tu|orum
fata ti|bi; || cer|nes ur|bem et pro|missa La|vini
mœnia, | subli|memque | fe|res ad | sidera | cæli
magnani|mum Æne|an; || neque | me sen|tentia vertit. 260
Hic tibi | (fabor e|nim, || quan|dō hæc te | cura re|mordet,
longius | et vol|vens | fa|tor|um ar|cana mo|vebo)
bell|um in|gens feret | Itali|a, || popu|losque fe|roces
contun|det, || mo|resque vi|ris et | mœnia | ponet,
tertia | dum Lati|o || re|gnantem viderit | æstas, 265
ternaque | transie|rint || Rutu|lis hi|berna sub|actis.

Sator hominum atque deōrum illō voltū quō caelum tempestātēsque serēnat ollī subrīdēns ōscula nātae lībāvit, dehinc tālia fātur: "Parce metū, Ō Cytherēa: fāta tuōrum tibi immōta manent: urbem cernēs, et prōmissa Lavīnī moenia, sublīmemque ad sīdera caelī māgnanimum Aenēan ferēs; neque sententia mē vertit. Hīc tibi — longius enim fābor, quandō haec cūra tē remordet, et fātōrum arcāna volvēns movēbō — bellum ingēns in Ītaliā geret, populōsque ferōcēs contundet, mōrēsque et moenia virīs pōnet, dum tertia aestās eum in Latiō rēgnantem vīderit, ternaque hīberna Rutulīs subāctīs trānsierint.

254. **sator**: *genitor*. — 257. **parce**: *abstinē*. — 258. **cernēs**: *vidēbis*. — 261. **remordet**: *sollicitat*. — 262. **arcāna**: *sēcrēta*. — 264. **contundet**: *domābit*.

At puer | Ascani|us || cui | nunc co|gnomen I|ulo
additur, — | Ilus e|rat, || dum | res stetit | Ilia | regno, —
trigin|ta ma|gnos || vol|vendis | mensibus | orbis
imperi° | exple|bit, || re|gnumque^e ab | sede La|vini
transferet, | et lon|gam || mul|ta vi | muniet | Albam.
Hic iam | ter cen|tum || to|tos re|gnabitur | annos
gente sub | Hectore|a, || do|nec re|gina sa|cerdos,
Marte gra|vis, | gemi|nam par|tu dabit | Ilia | prolem.
Inde lu|pæ ful|vo || nu|tricis | tegmine | lætus
Romulus | excipi|et gen|t^em, || et Ma|vortia | condet
mœnia, | Roma|nosque || su|o de | nomine | dicet.
His ego nec me|tas re|rum || nec | tempora | pono;
imperi|um sine | fine de|di. || Quin | aspera | Iuno,
quæ mare | nunc || ter|rasque me|tu || cæ|lumque fa|tigat,

At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognōmen Iūlō additur — Īlus erat dum rēs Īlia rēgnō stetit — trīgintā māgnōs orbīs volvendīs mēnsibus imperiō explēbit rēgnumque ab sēde Lavīnī trānsferet, et Albam Longam multā vī mūniet. Hīc iam ter centum tōtōs annōs sub gente Hectoreā rēgnābitur, dōnec Īlia rēgīna sacerdōs gravis ex Mārte geminam prōlem partū dabit. Inde Rōmulus, lupae nūtrīcis suae tēgmine fulvō laetus, gentem excipiet, et Māvortia moenia condet, Rōmānōsque suō dē nōmine dīcet. Hīs ego nec mētās rērum nec tempora pōnō; illīs imperium sine fīne dedī. Quīn aspera Iūnō, quae nunc mare, terrāsque caelumque metū fatīgat,

274. **gravis**: *gravida.* — 275. **laetus**: *gaudēns.* — 279. **quīn**: *immō.* — 280. **fatīgat**: *commovet.*

consili|a in meli|us refe|ret, | me|cumque fo|vebit
Roma|nos || re|rum domi|nos || gen|temque to|gatam:
sic placi|tum. || Veni|et lus|tris la|bentibus | ætas,
cum domus | Assara|ci || Phthi|am cla|rasque My|cenas
serviti|o premet, | ac vic|tis || domi|nabitur | Argis.
Nasce|tur pul|chra || Tro|ianus o|rigine | Cæsar,
imperi|um Ocea|no, || fa|mam qui | terminet | astris, —
Iulius, | a ma|gno || de|missum | nomen I|ulo.
Hunc t[u] o|lim cæ|lo, || spoli|is Ori|entis o|nustum,
accipi|es se|cura; || vo|cabitur | hic quoque | votis.
Aspera | tum posi|tis || mi|tescent | sæcula | bellis;
cana Fi|des, || et Vesta, || Re|mo cum | fratre Qui|rinus,
iura da|bunt; || di|ræ fer|r[o] et com|pagibus | artis
clauden|tur Bel|li por|tæ; || Furor | impius | intus,

cōnsilia in melius referet, mēcumque fovēbit Rōmānōs, rērum dominōs gentemque togātam. Sīc est placitum. Aetās lūstrīs lābentibus veniet, cum domus Assaracī Phthīam clārāsque Mycēnās servitiō premet, āc vīctīs Argīs dominābitur. Caesar Trōiānus pulchrā orīgine nāscētur, quī imperium suum Ōceanō, fāmam astrīs terminet, Iūlius dictus, nōmen ā māgnō Iūlō dēmissum. Hunc tū ōlim spoliīs Orientis onustum sēcūra in caelō accipiēs; hīc quoque vōtīs vocābitur. Tum aspera saecula bellīs positīs mītēscent; cāna Fidēs et Vesta, Quirīnus cum frātre Remō, iūra dabunt; dīrae Bellī portae ferrō et compāgibus artīs claudentur; Furor impius intus

281. **referet**: *vertet.* — 283. **lābentibus**: *volventibus.* — 286. **nāscētur**: *orietur.* **pulchrā**: *clārā.* — 288. **dēmissum**: *dēductum.* — 291. **positīs**: *compositīs.*

sæva sedens super | arma, || et | centum | vinctus a|enis
post tergum nodis, || fremet | horridus | ore cruento."

MEETING OF VENUS AND ÆNEAS.

Hæc ait | et Maiam genitum || demittit ab | alto,
ut terræ, utque novæ || pateant Karthaginis | arces
hospitio Teucris, || ne | fati | nescia | Dido
finibus arceret: || volat ille per | aëra | magnum
remigio alarum, || ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.
Et iam iussa facit, || ponuntque ferocia Pœni
corda volente deo; || in primis regina quietum
accipit in Teucros || animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Æneas, || per noctem plurima volvens,
ut primum lux alma data est, || exire locosque
explorare novos, || quas vento accesserit oras,

super arma saeva sedēns et centum nōdīs aēnīs post tergum vinctus, horridus ōre cruentō fremet."

Haec ait, et Māiā genitum ab altō dēmittit, ut terrae utque novae Karthāginis arcēs hospitiō Teucrīs pateant, nē Dīdō fātī nēscia eōs ā fīnibus suīs arcēret; ille rēmigiō ālārum per āera māgnum volat, āc Libyae ōrīs citus adstitit. Et iam iussa facit, Poenīque ferōcia corda volente deō pōnunt; in prīmīs rēgīna quiētum in Teucrōs animum mentemque benīgnam accipit.

At pius Aenēās per noctem plūrima volvēns ut prīmum lūx alma data est, exīre locōsque novōs explōrāre, in quās ōrās ventō accesserit,

295. **vinctus**: *ligātus*. — 297. **genitum**: *fīlium*. — 302. **pōnunt**: *dēpōnunt*. — 304. **accipit**: *sūmit*.

qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feræne,
quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate
bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma
Spartanæ, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
Harpalyce, volucremque fuga prævertitur Hebrum.
Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.

quī eās teneant, hominēsne feraene, nam loca inculta videt, quaerere, sociīsque exācta referre, cōnstituit. Classem in convexō nemorum sub rūpe cavātā, arboribus atque umbrīs horrentibus clausam circum (circumclausam) occulit; ipse Achāte ūnō comitātus graditur, bīna lātō ferrō hastīlia manū crīspāns. Cui māter in mediā silvā sēsē obvia tulit, virginis ōs habitumque gerēns et virginis arma, Spartānae, vel tālis quālis Thrēissa Harpalycē equōs fatīgat volucremque Hebrum fugā praevertitur. Namque vēnātrīx dē mōre umerīs arcum habilem suspenderat, comamque suam ventīs diffundere dederat, nūda genū, nōdōque conlēcta sinūs fluentīs.

313. crīspāns: *quassāns.* — 314. sēsē tulit: *occurrit.* — 315. ōs: *voltum.* — 316. fatīgat: *impellit.* — 317. praevertitur: *praecurrit.* — 318. habilem: *commodum.*

Ac prior, "Heus" inquit "iuvenes, monstrate mearum
vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
succinctam pharetra et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem."
Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325
"Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum —
O quam te memorem, virgo? Namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat: O, dea certe —
an Phœbi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una? —
sis felix, nostrumque leves, quæcumque, laborem, 330
et, quo sub cælo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas. Ignari hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra."

Āc prior, "Heus, iuvenēs," inquit, "mōnstrāte, sī quam
sorōrum meārum hīc errantem forte vīdistis, pharetrā et
maculōsae tēgmine lyncis succīnctam, aut spūmantis aprī
cursum clāmōre prementem." Sīc Venus locūta est, et fīlius
Veneris sīc contrā loquī est ōrsus: "Nūlla sorōrum tuārum
mihi audīta est neque vīsa, Ō — quam tē memorem, virgō?
Namque haud tibi est voltus mortālis nec vōx tua hominem
sonat: Ō dea certē — an Phoebī soror? an ūna nymphārum
sanguinis? sīs fēlīx, quaecumque es, labōremque nostrum
levēs, et quō sub caelō tandem, quibus in ōrīs orbis iactēmur,
doceās. Ignārī hominumque locōrumque hūc ventō et
vāstīs fluctibus āctī errāmus: multa hostia tibi ante ārās
dextrā nostrā cadet."

324. **prementem**: *urguentem.* — 325. **ōrsus**: *coepit.* — 327. **memorem**: *dīcam.* — 330. **levēs**: *minuās.*

THE TALE OF DIDO'S FLIGHT.

Tum Venus: "Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
"Huic coniunx Sychæus erat, ditissimus agri
Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore,
cui pater intactam dederat, primisque iugarat
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.

Tum Venus respondit: "Haud equidem mē tālī honōre dīgnor; mōs est Tyriīs virginibus pharetram gestāre, purpureōque cothurnō altē sūrās vincīre. Pūnica rēgna, Tyriōs et Agēnoris urbem vidēs; sed fīnēs sunt Libycī, genus bellō intrāctābile. Imperium regit Dīdō, ex Tyriā urbe profecta, germānum fugiēns. Longa est iniūria, longae sunt ambāgēs; sed summa fastīgia rērum sequar. Huic erat coniūnx Sychaeus, dītissimus agrī Phoenīcum, et māgnō miserae Dīdōnis amōre dīlēctus, cui pater eam intāctam dederat, prīmīsque ōminibus iugārat. Sed Pygmaliōn germānus ēius, scelere ante aliōs omnīs immānior, rēgnum Tyrī habēbat.

336. **gestāre**: *ferre*. — 339. **intrāctābile**: *ferōx*. — 345. **intāctam**: *virginem*. — 347. **immānior**: *crūdēlior*.

Quos inter medius ‖ venit furor. | Ille Sychæum
impius ante aras, ‖ atque auri cæcus amore,
clam ferro incautum superat, ‖ securus amorum
germanæ; ‖ factumque diu celavit, et ægram,
multa malus simulans, ‖ vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis ‖ inhumati venit imago
coniugis, ora modis ‖ attollens pallida miris,
crudelis aras ‖ traiectaque | pectora | ferro
nudavit, ‖ cæcumque domus scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam ‖ patriaque excedere suadet,
auxiliumque viæ ‖ veteres tellure recludit
thesauros, ‖ ignotum argenti | pondus et | auri.
His commota fugam | Dido sociosque parabat:
conveniunt, ‖ quibus aut odium ‖ crudele tyranni

Inter quōs medius vēnit furor. Ille impius atque caecus aurī amōre ante ārās clam ferrō Sychaeum incautum superat, sēcūrus amōrum germānae; factumque diū cēlāvit et malus multa simulāns aegram amantem vānā spē lūsit. Sed ipsa coniugis inhumātī imāgō in somnīs vēnit, ōra pallida modīs mīrīs attollēns, atque crūdēlīs ārās pectoraque ferrō trāiecta nūdāvit, caecumque domūs scelus omne retēxit. Tum eī fugam celerāre, ex patriāque excēdere suādet, auxiliumque viae thēsaurōs veterēs in tellūre reclūdit, argentī et aurī pondus ignōtum. Hīs rēbus commōta Dīdō fugam sociōsque parābat. Conveniunt omnēs quibus erat aut odium crūdēle

350. **superat**: *occīdit.* — 351. **aegram**: *maestam.* — 353. **inhumātī**: *īnsepultī.* — 355. **trāiecta**: *trānsfixa.* — 356. **caecum**: *ignōtum.* — 358. **reclūdit**: *aperit.*

aut metus acer erat; ‖ navis, quæ forte paratæ,
corripiunt, ‖ onerantque auro: ‖ portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; ‖ dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ‖ ubi nunc ingentia cernis
mœnia surgentemque ‖ novæ Karthaginis arcem,
mercatique solum, ‖ facti de nomine Byrsam,
tauri ‖ no quan ‖ tum ‖ pos ‖ sent cir cumdare ‖ tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, ‖ quibus aut venistis ab oris,
quove tenetis iter?" ‖ Quærenti talibus ille
suspirans, ‖ imoque trahens a pectore vocem:

REPLY OF ÆNEAS.

"O dea, si prima ‖ repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annalis ‖ nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso ‖ componat Vesper Olympo.

aut metus ācer tyrannī; nāvīs quae forte sunt parātae corripiunt, aurōque onerant; opēs avārī Pygmaliōnis pelagō portantur; dux factī est fēmina. Ad locōs dēvēnēre ubi nunc ingentia moenia surgentemque arcem novae Karthāginis cernis, solumque mercātī sunt, Byrsam dē nōmine factī dictum, tantum quantum taurīnō tergō circumdare possent. Sed vōs, quī tandem estis, aut quibus ab ōrīs vēnistis, quōve iter tenētis?" Cui tālibus verbīs quaerentī ille suspīrāns vōcemque ā pectore īmō trahēns respondit:

"Ō dea, sī ab orīgine prīmā repetēns pergam, et sī tibi labōrum nostrōrum annālīs audīre vacet, Vesper ante clausō Olympō diem compōnat.

364. opēs: *dīvitiae.* — 367. mercātī (sunt): *ēmērunt.* — 367. solum: *agrum.* — 372. pergam: *prōgrediar.* — 374. ante: *prius.*

Nos Troi[a] antiqua, si vestras forte per auris
Troiæ nomen iit, diversa per æquora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
Sum pius Æneas, raptos qu[i] ex hoste Penatis
classe veho mecum, fama super æthera notus.
Italiam quæro patri[am] et genus ab Iove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor,
matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
vix septem convols[æ] undis Euroque supersunt.
Ips[e] ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro,
Europ[a] atqu[e] Asia pulsus." Nec plura querentem
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolor[e] est:

VENUS REASSURES HIM BY AN OMEN.

"Quisquis es, haud, cred[o], invisus cælestibus auras
vitalis carpis, Tyriam qu[i] adveneris urbem.

Ā Trōiā antīquā, sī forte Trōiae nōmen per aurīs vestrās iit, per aequora dīversa vectōs, tempestās forte suā nōs Libycīs ōrīs adpulit. Sum pius Aenēās fāmā super aethera nōtus, quī Penātīs ex hoste raptōs mēcum in classe vehō. Ītaliam patriam et genus ab Iove summō quaerō. Bis dēnīs nāvibus, mātre deā mihi viam mōnstrante, fāta mihi data secūtus, aequor Phrygium cōnscendī; vix septem undīs Eurōque convolsae supersunt. Ipse, ignōtus, egēns, ex Eurōpā atque Asiā expulsus, Libyae dēserta peragrō." Venus nec eum plūra dīcere querentem passa, sīc mediō in dolōre interfāta est:

"Quisquis es, caelestibus, crēdō, haud invīsus aurās vītālīs carpis, quī ad urbem Tyriam advēneris.

378. raptōs: *ēreptōs.* — 383. convolsae: *concussae.* — 386. interfāta: *interlocūta.* — 387. invīsus: *odiōsus.*

Perge mod°, atque hinc te regin æ ad limina perfer.
Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
nunti°, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
ni frustr a augurium vani docuere parentes.
Adspice bis senos lætantis agmine cycnos,
ætheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
turbabat cælo; nunc terras ordine longo
aut caper e, aut captas iam despectare videntur:
ut redu ces il li lu dunt stri dentibus alis,
et cœtu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,
haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuorum
aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge mod°, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum."
Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,

Perge modo, atque hinc tē ad līmina rēgīnae perfer. Namque tibi reducēs esse sociōs nūntiō, classemque relātam et in tūtum locum versīs aquilōnibus āctam, nī vānī parentēs mē frūstrā augurium docuēre. Adspice bis sēnōs cycnōs, āgmine laetantīs, quōs āles Iovis ab aetheriā plagā lāpsa in caelō apertō turbābat; nunc ōrdine longō terrās aut capere aut iam captās dēspectāre videntur: ut illī reducēs strīdentibus ālīs lūdunt et coetū polum cīnxēre cantūsque dedēre, haud aliter puppēsque tuae pūbēsque tuōrum aut portum tenet aut plēnō vēlō ōstia subit. Perge modo, et dīrige gressum quā via tē dūcit."

Dixit et āvertēns roseā cervīce refulsit,

390. relātam: *reductam, reducem.* — 391. versīs: *mūtātīs.* — 392. vānī: *mendācēs.* — 400. subit: *intrat.* — 401. perge: l. 372.

ambrosiæque comæ ‖ divinum vertice odorem
spiravere, ‖ pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
et ver[a] incessu ‖ patuit dea. ‖ Ille ubi matrem
adgnovit, ‖ tali fugient[em] ‖ est voce secutus:
"Quid natum totiens, ‖ crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus? | Cur dextræ iungere dextram
non datur, ac veras ‖ audire et reddere voces?"

VEILED IN A CLOUD ÆNEAS AND ACHATES VIEW THE CITY.

Talibus incusat, ‖ gressumque ad mœnia tendit:
at Venus obscuro ‖ gradientis aëre sæpsit,
et multo nebulæ ‖ circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos, ‖ neu quis contingere posset,
molirive mor[am], ‖ aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum ‖ sublimis abit, | sedesque revisit

ambrosiaeque comae ē vertice dīvīnum odōrem spīrāvēre, vestisque ēius ad īmōs pedēs dēflūxit, et incessū patuit vēra dea. Ille ubi mātrem adgnōvit, fugientem eam tālī vōce est secūtus: "Quid tū quoque crūdēlis falsīs imāginibus nātum tuum totiēns lūdis? Cūr nōn mihi dextrae dextram iungere, āc vērās vōcēs audīre et reddere datur?" Tālibus verbīs eam incūsat, gressumque ad moenia tendit: at Venus obscūrō āere eōs gradientīs saepsit, et dea multō nebulae amictū circumfūdit, nē quis eōs cernere, neu quis contingere possit moramve mōlīrī aut causās veniendī poscere. Ipsa sublīmis Paphum abit, laetaque sēdēs suās revīsit,

404. spīrāvēre: *exhālāvēre.* — 405. incessū: *gressū.* patuit: *adparuit.* — 414. mōlīrī: *facere.*

læta suas, ‖ ubi templ^um illi, centumque Sabæo
ture calent aræ, ‖ sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere vi^am interea, ‖ qua semita monstrat.
Iamqu^e adscendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet, adversasqu^e ‖ adspectat desuper arces.
Mira|tur mo|l^em Æne|as, ‖ ma|galia | quondam,
miratur portas ‖ strepitumqu^e et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii, ‖ pars ducere muros,
moli|riqu^e ar|c^em ‖ et mani|bus sub|volvere | saxa,
pars optare locum tect^o et concludere sulco.
Iura magistratusque legunt ‖ sanctumque senatum;
hic portus ali^i effodiunt; ‖ hic alta theatris
fundamenta | locant ali^i, ‖ immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, ‖ scænis decor^a alta futuris.
Qualis apes æstate nova per florea rura

ubi templum est illī, centumque ārae Sabaeō tūre calent,
sertīsque recentibus hālant. Illī intereā viam corripuēre,
quā sēmita mōnstrat. Iamque collem quī plūrimus urbī
imminet adversāsque arcēs dēsuper adspectat adscendēbant.
Aenēās mōlem, māgālia quondam, mīrātur, portās strepitumque et strāta viārum mīrātur. Tyriī ārdentēs īnstant, pars mūrōs dūcere arcemque mōlīrī et saxa subvolvere, pars locum tēctō optāre et eum sulcō conclūdere. Iūra magistrātūsque sānctumque senātum legunt; hīc aliī portūs effodiunt; hīc aliī alta theātrīs fundāmenta locant, immānīsque columnās, scaenīs futūrīs decora alta, rūpibus excīdunt. Quōrum tālis est labor quālis aestāte novā per flōrea rūra

417. calent: *fervent.* — 418. sēmita: *callis.* — 420. imminet: *impendit.* — 425. conclūdere: *cingere.* — 430. novā: *incipientī, initā.*

exercet sub sole labor, ‖ cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, ‖ aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci ‖ distendunt nectare cellas,
aut oner[a] accipiunt venient[um], ‖ aut agmine facto
ignavom fucos ‖ pecus a præsepibus arcent:
fervet opus, ‖ redolentque thymo | fragrantia mella.
"O for|tunati, ‖ quorum iam mœnia | surgunt!"
Æne|as ait, | et fa|stigia | suspicit | urbis.
Infert se sæptus nebula, ‖ mirabile dictu,
per medios, ‖ miscetque viris, ‖ neque cernitur ulli.

THE TEMPLE OF JUNO.

Lucus in urbe fuit media, ‖ lætissimus umbra,
quo primum ‖ iactat[i] undis ‖ et turbine Pœni
effo|dere lo|co si|gnum, ‖ quod | regia | Iuno

sub sōle apēs exercet, cum fētūs adultōs gentis ēdūcunt, aut cum līquentia mella stīpant, et nectare dulcī cellās distendunt, aut onera venientum accipiunt aut āgmine factō fūcōs, pecus ignāvom, ā praesēpibus arcent; fervet opus thymōque frāgrantia mella redolent. "Ō vōs fortūnāti," Aenēās ait, "quōrum moenia iam surgunt," et fastīgia urbis suspicit. Nebulā saeptus — mīrābile dictū — sē per mediōs īnfert, sēque cum virīs miscet, neque ūllī cernitur.

Lūcus fuit mediā in urbe, laetissimus umbrā, quō in locō prīmum Poenī undīs et turbine iactātī sīgnum effōdēre, quod rēgia Iūnō

431. exercet: *occupat.* — 435. ignāvom: *pigrum.* — 436. fervet: *calet.*

monstrarat, ‖ caput acris equi; ‖ sic nam fore bello
egregi^am^ et facilem victu ‖ per sæcula gentem.
Hic templum Iunon^i^ ingens ‖ Sidonia Dido
condebat, ‖ donis opulent^um^ ‖ et numine divæ,
ærea cui gradibus ‖ surgebant limina, nexæqu^e^
ære tra‖bes, ‖ fori‖bus car‖do stri‖debat a enis.
Hoc prim^um^ in luco ‖ nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic ‖ prim^um^ Æneas ‖ sperare salutem
ausus, et adflictis ‖ melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti ‖ lustrat dum singula templo,
regin^am^ opperiens, ‖ dum, quæ fortuna sit urbi,
artificumque manus ‖ inter s^e^ operumque laborem
mira‖tur, ‖ videt ‖ Ilia‖cas ‖ ex ‖ ordine ‖ pugnas,
bellaque iam fama ‖ totum volgata per orbem,

mōnstrārat, caput equī ācris; nam sīc mōnstrārat gentem bellō ēgregiam fore et per saecula facilem victū. Hīc Sīdōnia Dīdō Iūnōnī ingēns templum condēbat, dōnīs et nūmine dīvae opulentum, cui in gradibus aerea līmina surgēbant, aereque nexae erant trabēs, atque aēnīs in foribus cardō strīdēbat. In hōc lūcō prīmum rēs nova oblāta timōrem lēniit, hīc Aenēās prīmum salūtem spērāre et adflīctīs rēbus melius cōnfīdere est ausus. Namque dum rēgīnam opperiēns singula sub ingentī templō lūstrat, dum quae fortūna sit urbī mīrātur, artificumque manūs inter sē operumque labōrem (mīrātur), Īliacās pūgnās ex ōrdine videt, bellaque iam fāmā tōtum per orbem volgāta,

445. **ēgregiam**: *clāram*. — 447. **opulentum**: *dīvitem*. — 450. **oblāta**: *occurrēns*. — 453. **lūstrat**: *circumspicit*. — 454. **opperiēns**: *exspectāns*. — 457. **volgāta**: *cognita*.

Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit, et lacrimans, "Quis iam locus" inquit "Achate,
quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460
En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi;
sunt lacrimæ rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem."
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465

THE PICTURED WALLS.

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,
hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quæ prodita somno 470

Atrīdās, Priamumque, et Achillem ambōbus saevum. Cōnstitit et lacrimāns, "Quis iam locus," inquit, "Achātē, quaeve in terrīs regiō nōn est plēna nostrī labōris? En Priamus! Laudī etiam hīc sunt sua praemia; sunt lacrimae rērum et mortālia mentem tangunt. Solve metūs; haec fāma tibi aliquam salūtem feret." Sīc ait, atque animum suum pictūrā inānī pāscit, multa gemēns largōque flūmine voltum ūmectat. Namque vidēbat utī circum Pergama bellantēs hāc parte fugerent Grāī, Trōiāna autem iuventus eōs premeret; hāc parte Phryges fugerent, cristātus autem Achillēs currū īnstāret. Nec procul hinc Rhēsī tentōria niveīs vēlīs lacrimāns adgnōscit, quae in prīmō somnō prōdita

458. **ambōbus**: *utrīque.* — 461. **laudī**: *virtūtī.* — 462. **tangunt**: *movent.* — 463. **solve**: *dēpōne.* **feret**: *adferet.* — 465. **ūmectat**: *inrigat.* — 468. **īnstāret**: *imminēret.* — 469. **niveīs**: *candidīs.*

Tydides multa ‖ vastabat cæde cruentus,
ardentisque avertit equos ‖ in castra, prius quam
pabula gustassent Troiæ ‖ Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens ‖ amissis Troilus armis,
infelix ‖ puer atque impar ‖ congressus Achilli,
fertur equis, ‖ curruque hæret ‖ resupinus inani,
lora tenens ‖ tamen; huic cervixque comæque trahuntur
per terram, et versa ‖ pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum ‖ non æquæ Palladis ibant
crinibus Iliades passis, ‖ peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes ‖ et tunsæ pectora palmis;
diva solo fixos oculos ‖ aversa tenebant.
Ter circum Iliacos ‖ raptaverat Hectora muros,
exanimumque auro ‖ corpus vendebat Achilles.

Tȳdīdēs cruentus multā caede vāstābat, ārdentīsque equōs in castra āvertit priusquam pābula Trōiae gustāssent Xanthumque bibissent. Aliā ex parte equīs fertur Trōilus fugiēns āmissīs armīs, īnfēlīx puer, atque impār congressus Achillī, resupīnusque lōra tamen tenēns currū inānī haeret; huic cervīxque comaeque per terram trahuntur, et pulvis hastā versā īnscrībitur. Intereā Īliades ad templum nōn aequae Palladis ībant crīnibus passīs peplumque ferēbant, suppliciter trīstēs et palmīs pectora tūnsae; dīva autem āversa oculōs solō fīxōs tenēbat. Achillēs ter circum Īliacōs mūrōs Hectora raptāverat, aurōque exanimum corpus ēius vēndēbat.

476. haeret: *pendet.* — 477. lōra: *habēnās.* — 478. versa: *īnversa.* — 479. aequae: *amīcae.* — 481. tūnsae: *percussae.* — 483. raptāverat: *trāxerat.* — 484. exanimum: *mortuum.*

Tum ver° ingentem gemitum ‖ dat pector^e ab imo,
ut spoli^a, ut currus, utqu^e ipsum corpus amici,
tendentemque manus ‖ Priamum conspexit inermis.
Se quoque principibus ‖ permixt^um adgnovit Achivis,
Eo|asqu^e aci|es ‖ et | nigri | Memnonis | arma.
Ducit Amazonidum ‖ lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisqu^e in milibus ardet,
aurea subnectens exsertæ cingula mammæ,
bellatrix, ‖ audetque viris ‖ concurrere virgo.

DIDO.

Hæc dum Dardani° Æneæ ‖ miranda videntur,
dum stupet, obtutuqu^e hæret defixus in uno,
regin^a ad templum, | forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit ‖ magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotæ ripis ‖ aut per iuga Cynthi

Tum vērō Aenēās ab īmō pectore ingentem gemitum dat, ut spolia, ut currūs, utque ipsum corpus amīcī, Priamumque manūs inermīs tendentem cōnspēxit. Sē quoque prīncipibus Achīvīs permixtum, Ēōāsque aciēs et nigrī Memnonis arma adgnōvit. Penthesilēa furēns Amāzonidum āgmina lūnātīs peltīs dūcit, mediīsque in mīlibus ārdet, aurea cingula mammae exsertae subnectēns, bellātrīx, virīsque concurrere audet virgō.

Dum haec Dardaniō Aenēae mīranda videntur, dum stupet, haeretque in ūnō obtūtū dēfīxus, rēgīna fōrmā pulcherrima Dīdō ad templum māgnā iuvenum catervā stīpante incessit. Quālis in Eurōtae rīpīs aut per iuga Cynthī

490. **peltīs**: *scūtīs*. — 492. **exsertae**: *nūdae*. — 493. **concurrere**: *certāre*. — 495. **obtūtū**: *adspectū*. — 497. **catervā**: *turbā*.

exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutæ
hinc atque hinc glomerantur oreades; illa pharetram
fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis:
Latonæ tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
talis erat Dido, talem se læta ferebat
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divæ, media testudine templi,
sæptæ armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus æquabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat:
cum subito Æneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstipuit simul ipse simul perculsus Achates

chorōs exercet Dīāna, quam mīlle orēades secūtae hinc atque hinc glomerantur; illa umerō pharetram fert, omnīsque deās gradiēns superēminet: gaudia autem pectus tacitum Lātōnae pertemptant: tālis erat Dīdō, tālem sē per mediōs laeta ferēbat, operī īnstāns rēgnīsque futūrīs. Tum in foribus dīvae, sub mediā testūdine templī, armīs saepta, soliōque altē subnīxa resēdit. Iūra lēgēsque virīs dabat, operumque labōrem partibus iūstīs aequābat, aut sorte trahēbat: cum subitō Aenēās māgnō cum concursū Anthea accēdere videt, Sergestumque fortemque Cloanthum Teucrōrumque aliōs quōs āter turbō in aequore dispulerat, penitusque ad aliās ōrās āvēxerat. Obstipuit simul ipse simul Achātēs

500. **glomerantur**: *congregantur*. — 504. **īnstāns**: *urguēns*. — 513. **perculsus**: *commōtus*.

lætitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quæ fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

THE TROJANS TELL THEIR STORY.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maxumus Ilioneus placido sic pectore cœpit:
"O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
Troës te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
parce pio generi, et propius res adspice nostras.

laetitiāque metūque perculsus; avidī dextrās coniungere ārdēbant; sed rēs incognita animōs eōrum turbat. Dissimulant et nūbe cavā amictī speculantur quae fortūna sit virīs, quō in lītore classem linquant, quidve veniant; nam ex cūnctīs nāvibus lēctī veniam ōrantēs ībant, et templum cum clāmōre petēbant.

Postquam sunt intrōgressī, et cōpia fandī cōram est data, māxumus Īlioneus sīc ē placidō pectore loquī coepit: "Ō rēgīna, cui Iuppiter novam urbem condere gentīsque superbās iūstitiā frēnāre dedit, tē nōs Trōes miserī, ventīs per maria omnia vectī, ōrāmus, prohibē ā nāvibus nostrīs īnfandōs īgnīs; parce piō generī, et propius adspice rēs nostrās.

516. amictī: *cēlātī.* — **517. linquant:** *relinquant.* — **518. quid:** *cūr.* — **519. ōrantēs:** *poscentēs.* — **520. cōpia:** *facultās.* — **525. īnfandōs:** *dīrōs.* — **526. parce:** *ignōsce.*

Non nos aut ferro || Libycos populare Penatis
venimus, aut raptas | ad litora vertere prædas;
non ea vis animo, || nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, | Hesperiam Grai cognomine | dicunt,
terra antiqua, || potens armis atque ubere glæbæ;
Œnotri coluere viri; | nunc fama minores
Italiam || dixisse ducis || de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:
cum subito adsurgens fluctu || nimbosus Orion
in vada cæca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
perque undas, || superante salo, || perque invia saxa
dispulit; huc pauci || vestris adnavimus oris.
quod genus hoc hominum? || Quæve hunc tam barbara morem

Nōn nōs aut Libycōs Penātīs ferrō populāre aut ad lītora praedās captās vertere vēnimus; nōn est ea vīs animō, nec victīs tanta superbia. Est locus — quem Grāī Hesperiam cognōmine dīcunt — terra antīqua, armīs atque ūbere glaebae potēns, quem virī Oenōtrī coluēre; nunc est fāma minōrēs eōrum gentem Ītaliam dē ducis nōmine dixisse. Hīc cursus fuit nōbīs: cum subitō nimbōsus Orīōn fluctū adsurgēns in vada caeca nōs tulit, penitusque procācibus austrīs perque undās perque invia saxa, superante salō, nōs dispulit; hūc paucī vestrīs ōrīs adnāvimus. Quod genus hominum est hōc? Quaeve tam barbara patria hunc mōrem

527. populāre: *vāstāre.* — 531. ūbere: *fertilitāte.* — 532. coluēre: *incoluēre.* fāma: *rūmor.* minōrēs: *posterōs.* — 535. adsurgēns: *oriēns.* — 536. tulit: *impulit.*

permittit patri[a]? Hospitio prohibemur arenæ;
bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus human[um] et mortalia temnitis arma,
at sperate deos memores fand[i] atque nefandi.
"Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo iustior alter,
nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis.
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
ætheria, neque[e] ad huc crudelibus occubat umbris,
non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem
pæniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
arvaque, Troianoque[e] a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:
si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,

permittit? Arēnae etiam hospitiō prohibēmur; bella cient nōsque in prīmā terrā cōnsistere vetant. Sī genus hūmānum et mortālia arma temnitis, at spērāte deōs fandī atque nefandī fore memorēs. Rēx erat nōbīs Aenēās, quō nec pietāte fuit alter iūstior, nec bellō et armīs māior. Quem virum sī fāta servant, sī aurā aetheriā vēscitur, neque adhūc crūdēlibus umbrīs occubat, nōn est metus; nec tē priōrem officiō certāsse paeniteat. Sunt et in Siculīs regiōnibus urbēs arvaque nōbīs, clārusque Acestēs ā sanguine Trōiānō. Classem ventīs quassātam subdūcere et ē silvīs trabēs aptāre, et rēmōs stringere liceat, ut sī sociīs et rēge receptō

541. **cient**: *movent.* — 542. **temnitis**: *dēspicitis.* — 543. **spērāte**: *exspectāte.* **fandī**: *aequī.* **nefandī**: *inīquī.* — 546. **vēscitur**: *spīrat.* — 548. **officiō**: *beneficiīs.* — 551. **quassātam**: *frāctam.* — 553. **datur**: *permittitur.*

tender[e], ut Italiam, ‖ læti Latiumque petamus;
sin absumpta salus, ‖ et te, pater optume Teucrum,
pontus habet Libyæ, ‖ nec spes iam restat Iuli,
at freta Sicaniæ saltem ‖ sedesque paratas,
und[e] huc advecti, ‖ regemque petamus Acesten."
Talibus Ilioneus; ‖ cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidæ.

DIDO'S WELCOME AND GENEROUS OFFER.

Tum breviter Dido, ‖ voltum demissa, profatur:
"Solvite corde metum, ‖ Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dur[a] et regni novitas ‖ me talia cogunt
molir[i], et late ‖ finis custode tueri.
Quis genus Æneadum, ‖ quis Troiæ nesciat urbem,
virtutesque virosqu[e], ‖ aut tant[i] incendia belli?

nōbīs in Ītaliam tendere datur, laetī Ītaliam Latiumque petāmus; sīn salūs est absūmpta, et tē, Ō optume pater Teucrūm, pontus Libyae habet, nec iam Iūlī spēs restat, at saltem freta Sīcaniae sēdēsque parātās, unde hūc advectī sumus, rēgemque Acestēn petāmus."

Tālibus verbīs Īlioneus loquitur; Dardanidae cūnctī simul ōre fremēbant. Tum breviter Dīdō, voltum dēmissa, profātur: "Solvite corde metum, Ō Teucrī, atque sēclūdite cūrās. Dūra rēs et novitās rēgnī mē tālia mōlīrī et fīnīs meōs custōde lātē tuērī cōgunt. Quis Aeneadum genus, quis Trōiae urbem, virtūtēsque virōsque aut tantī bellī incendia nesciat?

555. **absūmpta**: *extincta.* — 556. **restat**: *superest.* — 562. **solvite**: *dēpōnite.* **sēclūdite**: *expellite.*

Non obtus[a] adeo ‖ gestamus pectora Pœni,
nec t[am] a|versus e|quos ‖ Tyri|a Sol | iungit ab | urbe.
Seu vos | Hesperi|am ma|gnam ‖ Sa|turnia|qu[e] arva,
siv[e] Erycis finis ‖ regemqu[e] optatis Acesten,
auxilio tutos dimitt[am], ‖ opibusque iuvabo.
Voltis et his mecum ‖ pariter considere regnis;
urbem quam statuo vestr[a] est, ‖ subducite navis;
Tros Tyriusque mihi ‖ nullo discrimin[e] agetur.
Atqu[e] utinam rex ipse ‖ Noto compulsus eodem
adforet Æneas! ‖ Equidem per litora certos
dimitt[am] et Libyæ ‖ lustrar[e] extrema iubebo,
si quibus eiectus ‖ silvis aut urbibus errat."

ÆNEAS DISCLOSED.

His anim[um] adrecti dictis ‖ et fortis Achates
et pater Æneas ‖ iamdud[um] erumpere nubem

Nōn adeō obtūsa pectora Poenī gestāmus, nec Sōl ab Tyriā urbe tam āversus equōs iungit. Seu vōs Hesperiam māgnam Sāturniaque arva, sīve Erycis fīnīs rēgemque Acestēn optātis, auxiliō vōs tūtōs dīmittam, opibusque iuvābō. Voltisne et pariter mēcum in hīs rēgnīs cōnsīdere; vestra est urbs quam (urbem) statuō; subdūcite nāvīs; Trōs Tyriusque mihi nūllō discrīmine agētur. Atque utinam rēx ipse Aenēās hūc eōdem Notō compulsus adforet! Equidem certōs hominēs per lītora dīmittam, et eōs extrēma Libyae lūstrāre iubēbō, sī quibus in silvīs aut urbibus ēiectus errat."

Hīs dictīs animum adrēctī, et fortis Achātēs et pater Aenēās nūbem ērumpere iamdūdum

576. certōs: *fīdōs.* — 577. lūstrāre: *explōrāre.* — 579. adrēctī: *excitātī.*

ardebant. || Prior Ænean compellat Achates:
"Nate dea, || quæ nunc animo || sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, || classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, || medi° in fluctu || quem vidimus ipsi
submersum; || dictis respondent cetera matris."
Vix ea fatus erat, || cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes || et in æthera purgat apertum.
Restitit Æneas || claraqu^e in luce refulsit,
os umerosque deo similis; || namqu^e ipsa decoram
cæsariem nato genetrix || lumenque iuventæ
purpure^um et lætos || oculis adflarat honores:
quale manus addunt || ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argen|tum || Pari|usve la|pis || cir|cumdatur | auro.
Tum sic regin^am adloquitur, || cunctisque repente
improvisus ait: || "Coram, quem quæritis, adsum,

ārdēbant. Achātēs prior Aenēan compellat: "Nāte deā, quae sententia nunc tibi in animō surgit? Omnia tūta, classem sociōsque receptōs vidēs. Ūnus abest, quem ipsī mediō in fluctū submersum vīdimus; cētera dictīs mātris tuae respondent." Vix ea fātus erat, cum nūbēs circumfūsa sē repente scindit et in aethera apertum pūrgat. Restitit Aenēās clārāque in lūce ōs umerōsque deō similis refulsit, namque ipsa genetrīx nātō decōram caesariem purpureumque lūmen iuventae et oculīs ēius laetōs honōrēs adflārat; tāle decus quāle manūs eborī addunt, aut ubi argentum Pariusve lapis flāvō aurō circumdatur. Tum sīc rēgīnam adloquitur, cūnctīsque improvīsus repente ait: "Cōram adsum,

581. **compellat**: *adloquitur.* — 587. **pūrgat**: *solvitur.* — 590. **caesariem**: *comam.* — 591. **honōrēs**: *pulchritūdinem.* — 592. **manūs**: *ars.*

Troius Æneas, ‖ Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sol[a] infandos ‖ Troiæ miserata labores,
quæ nos, reliquias Danaum, ‖ terræque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omni[um] egenos,
urbe, domo, socias, ‖ grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostræ, ‖ Dido, nec quicquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniæ, ‖ magnum quæ sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios ‖ respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustiti[a] est et mens sibi conscia recti,
præmia digna ferant. ‖ Quæ te tam læta tulerunt
sæcula? Qui tanti ‖ talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, ‖ dum montibus umbræ
lustrabunt convexa, ‖ polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum ‖ laudesque manebunt,

Trōius Aenēās, quem quaeritis, ab undīs Libycīs ēreptus. Ō tū sōla īnfandōs Trōiae labōrēs miserāta, quae nōs, rēliquiās Danaūm, terraeque marisque omnibus iam cāsibus exhaustōs, rērum omnium egēnōs, urbe et domō sociās, nōn opis est nostrae dīgnās grātēs persolvere, Ō Dīdō, nec opis gentis Dardaniae, quicquid ubīque est, quae sparsa est per māgnum orbem. Sī qua nūmina piōs respectant, sī quid usquam iūstitia est et mēns sibi rēctī cōnscia, dī tibi praemia dīgna ferant. Quae tam laeta saecula tē tulērunt? Quī tantī parentēs tē tālem genuēre? Dum fluviī in freta current, dum umbrae convexa montibus lūstrābunt, dum polus sīdera pāscet, semper honōs, nōmenque tuum laudēsque tuae manēbunt,

599. **exhaustōs**: *frāctōs.* **egēnōs**: *indigentīs.* — 600. **grātēs persolvere**: *grātiās referre.* — 601. **opis**: *facultātis.* — 605. **ferant**: *reddant.* — 608. **polus**: *caelum.*

quæ me cumque vocant terræ." ‖ Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, ‖ lævaque Serestum,
post alios, ‖ fortemque Gyan ‖ fortemque Cloanthum.

RECEPTION OF ÆNEAS. — A HOSPITABLE QUEEN.

Obstipuit primo adspectu ‖ Sidonia Dido,
casu dēinde viri tanto, ‖ et sic ore locuta est:
"Quis te, nate dea, ‖ per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? ‖ Quæ vis immanibus adplicat oris?
Tune ille Æneas, ‖ quem Dardanio Anchisæ
alma Venus ‖ Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum ‖ memini Sidona venire
finibus expulsum patriis, ‖ nova regna petentem
auxilio Beli; ‖ genitor tum Belus opimam
vastabat Cyprum, ‖ et victor dicione tenebat.
Tempore iam ex illo ‖ casus mihi cognitus urbis

quaecumque terrae mē vocant." Sīc fātus amīcum Īlionēa dextrā, laevāque Serestum, post aliōs, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum petit. Sīdōnia Dīdō prīmō adspectū obstipuit, deinde tantō cāsū virī, et sīc ōre locūta est: "Quis cāsus, Ō nāte deā, tē per tanta perīcula īnsequitur? Quae vīs tē immānibus ōrīs adplicat? Tūne es ille Aenēās quem alma Venus Dardaniō Anchīsae ad undam Simoëntis genuit? Atque equidem meminī Teucrum ē fīnibus patriīs expulsum Sīdōna venīre nova rēgna auxiliō Bēlī petentem; tum Bēlus, genitor meus, opīmam Cyprum vāstābat, et victor eam diciōne tenēbat. Mihi cāsus urbis

616. adplicat: *adpulit.* — 621. opīmam: *pinguem.* — 622. diciōne: *imperiō.*

Troianæ ‖ nomenque tuum ‖ regesque Pelasgi.
Ips^e hostis Teucros ‖ insigni laude ferebat,
sequ^e or|t^um anti|qua ‖ Teu|cror^um ab | stirpe vo|lebat.
Quar^e agit^e, O tectis, ‖ iuvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos ‖ similis fortuna labores
iactat^am hac ‖ demum voluit ‖ consistere terra.
Non ignara mali, ‖ miseris succurrere disco."

Sic memorat; ‖ simul Ænean in regia ducit
tecta, simul divom ‖ templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea ‖ sociis ad litora mittit
viginti tauros, ‖ magnor^um horrentia centum
terga suum, ‖ pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
munera lætitiamque dii.

At domus interior ‖ regali splendida luxu

Trōiānae iam ex illō tempore est cognitus, nōmenque tuum rēgēsque Pelasgī. Ipse Teucer hostis tamen Teucrōs īnsīgnī laude ferēbat, sēque ab antīquā stirpe Teucrōrum ortum esse volēbat. Quāre agite, Ō iuvenēs, succēdite tēctis nostrīs. Similis fortūna mē quoque per multōs labōrēs iactātam in hāc terrā dēmum cōnsistere voluit. Nōn ignāra malī, miserīs succurrere discō." Sīc memorat; simul Aenēan in rēgia tēcta dūcit, simul divōm templīs honōrem indīcit. Nec minus intereā sociīs vīgintī taurōs, centum horrentia terga māgnōrum suum, centum pinguīs agnōs cum mātribus, mūnera laetitiamque dīī, ad lītora mittit. At domus interior splendida rēgālī lūxū

625. **ferēbat**: *extollēbat.* — 626. **volēbat**: *āiēbat.* — 629. **dēmum**: *dēnique.* — 634. **horrentia**: *hīrsūta.* — 635. **terga**: *corpora.*

instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis :
arte laboratæ vestes ostroque superbo,
ingens argentum mensis, cælataque in auro
fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

TROJAN GIFTS TO DIDO.

Æneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
passus amor) rapidum ad navis præmittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad mœnia ducat;
omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera prætereā, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
ornatus Argivæ Helenæ, quos illa Mycenis,

īnstruitur, conviviaque mediīs in tēctīs parant : vestēs adsunt arte labōrātae ostrōque superbō, ingēns argentum in mēnsīs, fortiaque facta patrum in aurō caelāta, seriēs longissima rērum per tot virōs ab orīgine antīquā gentis ducta.

Aenēās — neque enim amor patrius mentem illīus cōnsistere passus est — rapidum ad nāvīs Achātēn praemittit, quī Ascaniō haec ferat, ipsumque ad moenia dūcat : omnis cūra cārī parentis in Ascaniō stat. Mūnera praetereā Īliacīs ex ruīnīs ērepta Ascanium ferre iubet, pallam sīgnīs aurōque rigentem, et vēlāmen croceō acanthō circumtextum, ōrnātūs Argīvae Helenae, quōs illa Mycēnīs

642. ducta : *dēducta.* — 643. cōnsistere : *morārī.* — 645. ferat : *referat.*

Pergama cum peteret || inconcessosque hymenæos,
extulerat, || matris Ledæ || mirabile donum:
prætereaque scep|trum, || Ilione quod | gesserat | olim,
maxima natarum Priami, || colloque monile
bacatum, et duplicem || gemmis auroque coronam.
Hæc celerans || iter ad navis || tendebat Achates.

VENUS SUMMONS CUPID TO HER AID.

At Cytherea novas artis, || nova pectore versat
consilia, || ut faciem mutatus || et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat, || donisque furentem
incendat reginam, || atque ossibus implicet ignem;
quippe domum timet ambiguam || Tyriosque bilinguis;
urit atrox Iuno, || et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis | adfatur Amorem:

cum Pergama inconcessōsque hymenaeōs peteret, extulerat, mīrābile dōnum mātris ēius Lēdae: scēptrum praetereā eum sēcum ferre iubet quod ōlim Īlionē gesserat, māxima nātārum Priamī, collōque monīle bācātum, et corōnam duplicem gemmīs aurōque. Haec celerāns Achātēs iter ad nāvīs tendēbat.

At Cytherēa novās artīs et cōnsilia nova in pectore versat, ut Cupīdō faciem et ōra mūtātus prō dulcī Ascaniō veniat, dōnīsque rēgīnam furentem incendat, et ossibus illīus īgnem implicet; quippe domum ambiguam et Tyriōs bilinguīs timet: atrōx Iūnō eam ūrit et cūra ēius sub noctem recursat. Ergō hīs dictīs Amōrem āligerum adfātur:

651. inconcessōs: *vetitōs*. — 657. versat: *volvit*. — 661. ambiguam: *dubiam*. bilinguīs: *fallācīs*. — 662. recursat: *redit*.

"Nate, meæ vires, || mea magna potentia solus,
nate, patris summi || qui tela Typhoëa temnis,
ad te confugi° || et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Æneas || pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur || odiis Iunonis iniquæ,
nota tibi, || et nostro doluisti sæpe dolore.
Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido || blandisque moratur
vocibus; et vereor, || quo se Iunonia vertant
hospiti[a]; || haud tanto || cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca caper[e] ante dolis || et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, || ne quo se numine mutet,
sed magn° Æneæ || mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facer[e] id possis, || nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitu || cari genitoris ad urbem

"Ō nāte, vīrēs meae, sōlus māgna potentia mea, nāte, quī tēla Typhōea summī patris temnis, ad tē cōnfugiō, et supplex tua nūmina poscō. Ut frāter tuus Aenēās odiīs inīquae Iūnōnis circum omnia litora pelagō iactētur, tibi sunt nōta, et nostrō dolōre saepe doluistī. Phoenīssa Dīdō hunc tenet, blandīsque vōcibus morātur; et vereor quō sē Iūnōnis hospitia vertant; illa haud tantō cardine rērum cessābit. Quōcircā rēgīnam dolīs ante capere, et flamma eam cingere meditor, nē quō nūmine sē mūtet, sed potius ut māgnō Aenēae amōre mēcum teneātur. Quā id facere possīs nunc accipe mentem nostram. Rēgius puer mea māxima cūra accītū cārī genitōris ad Sīdōniam urbem

667. **ut**: *quōmodo*. — 672. **cessābit**: *quiēscet*. — 673. **capere**: *occupāre*. — 677. **accītū**: *iussū*, *vocātū*.

Sidoniam puer ire parat, ‖ mea maxima cura,
dona ferens, ‖ pelag° et flammis restantia Troiæ :
hunc ego sopitum somno ‖ super alta Cythera
aut super Idalium ‖ sacrata sede recondam,
ne qua scire dolos ‖ mediusv^e occurrere possit.
Tu faci^em illius ‖ noctem non amplius unam
falle dol°, ‖ et notos pueri ‖ puer indue voltus,
ut, cum te ‖ gremi° accipiet lætissima Dido
regalis inter mensas ‖ laticemque Lyæum,
cum dabit amplexus ‖ atqu^e oscula dulcia figet,
occult^um inspires ignem ‖ fallasque veneno."
Paret Amor dictis ‖ caræ genetricis, et alas
exuit, et gressu ‖ gaudens incedit Iuli.
At Venus Ascanio ‖ placidam per membra quietem

īre parat, dōna ferēns, pelagō et flammīs Trōiae restantia;
hunc ego sōpītum somnō super alta Cythēra aut super
Īdalium nemus in sēde sacrātā recondam, nē quā dolōs scīre
mediusve occurrere possit. Tū illīus faciem ūnam noctem
nōn amplius dolō falle, et ipse indue puerī voltūs nōtōs, ut
inter rēgālīs mēnsās laticemque Lyaeum cum Dīdō tē laetis-
sima gremiō accipiet, cum tibi amplexūs dabit atque ōscula
dulcia fīget, eī occultum īgnem īnspīrēs, venēnōque fallās."
Amor dictīs cārae genetrīcis pāret, et ālās exuit, et gressū
Iūlī gaudēns incēdit. At Venus Ascaniō placidam quiētem
per membra

679. **restantia**: *quae supersunt.* — 681. **recondam**: *abdam, cēlābō.* — 682. **occurrere**: *intervenīre.* — 688. **fallās**: *dēcipiās.* — 690. **exuit**: *dēpōnit.* **gressū**: *incessū.*

inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliæ lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

THE BANQUET IN HONOR OF THE TROJANS.

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce lætus Achate.
Cum venit, aulæis iam se regina superbis
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.
Iam pater Æneas et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis;

inrigat, et dea illum gremiō fōtum in lūcōs altōs Īdaliae
tollit, ubi mollis amāracus flōribus et dulcī umbrā adspīrāns
complectitur.

Iamque Cupīdō dictīs mātris pārēns ībat et Tyriīs duce
Achātē laetus dōna rēgia portābat. Cum venit, rēgīna iam
sē super aulaeīs superbīs aureā in spondā composuit, medi-
amque sē locāvit. Iam pater Aenēās et iam Trōiāna iuven-
tus conveniunt, superque strātō ostrō discumbitur. Famulī
manibus lymphās dant, Cereremque ex canistrīs expediunt,
mantēliaque tōnsīs villīs ferunt. Intus erant quīnquāgintā
famulae quibus fuit cūra longam penum ōrdine struere, et
flammīs Penātīs adolēre;

692. **inrigat**: *īnfundit.* — 700. **discumbitur**: *sē compōnunt.* — 701. **lymphās**: *aquam.* — 702. **expediunt**: *proferunt.*

centᵘᵐ aliæ ‖ totidemque pares ætate ministri,
qui dapibus ‖ mensas onerent ‖ et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii ‖ per limina læta frequentes
convenere, ‖ toris iussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur donᵃ Æneæ, ‖ mirantur Iulum
flagrantisque dei voltus ‖ simulataque verba
pallamqᵘᵉ et pictum croceo ‖ velamen acantho.
Præcipuᵉ infelix, ‖ pesti devota futuræ,
expleri mentem ‖ nequit ‖ ardescitque tuendo
Phœnissᵃ, et pariter ‖ puero donisque movetur.
Illᵉ ubi ‖ complexᵘ Æneæ ‖ colloque pependit
et magnum falsⁱ implevit ‖ genitoris amorem,
reginam petit: hæc oculis, ‖ hæc pectore toto
hæret et interdum gremio ‖ fovet, inscia Dido

centum aliae erant totidemque ministrī parēs aetāte, quī mēnsās dapibus onerent et pōcula pōnant. Nec nōn et Tyriī per līmina laeta frequentēs convēnēre, super torīs pictīs discumbere iussī. Quī dōna Aenēae mīrantur, Iūlumque flagrantīsque deī voltūs simulātaque verba, pallamque et vēlāmen croceō acanthō pictum mīrantur. Praecipuē īnfēlīx Phoenīssa, pestī futūrae dēvōta, mentem explērī nequit ārdēscitque tuendō, et puerō dōnīsque pariter movētur. Ille ubi ex complexū collōque Aenēae pependit et māgnum amōrem falsī genitōris implēvit, rēgīnam petit. Haec oculīs, haec pectore tōtō, in eō haeret, et interdum gremiō fovet, Dīdō īnscia

708. torīs: *lectīs.* — 710. flagrantīs: *ārdentīs.* — 713. nequit: *nōn potest.* — 715. pependit: *haesit.* — 718. fovet: *premit.*

insidat quantus miseræ deus ; at memor ille
matris Acidaliæ paulatim abolere Sychæum
incipit, et vivo temptat prævertere amore
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

FESTIVITIES FOLLOW THE FEAST.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ,
crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
atria ; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
a Belo soliti ; tum facta silentia tectis :
" Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,

quantus deus sibi miserae īnsīdat. At ille mātris Acīdaliae memor, Sychaeum paulātim abolēre incipit, et vīvō amōre animōs iam prīdem residēs dēsuētaque corda praevertere temptat.

Postquam prīma quiēs est epulīs, mēnsaeque sunt remōtae, crātērās māgnōs statuunt et vīna corōnant. Strepitus fit in tēctīs, vōcemque per ampla ātria volūtant ; lychnī incēnsī ab laqueāribus aureīs dēpendent, et fūnālia noctem flammīs vincunt. Hīc rēgīna pateram gemmīs aurōque gravem (quam Bēlus et omnēs ā Bēlō implēre solitī sunt) poposcit merōque implēvit ; tum silentia sunt facta in tēctīs : " Ō Iuppiter, nam tē hospitibus iūra dare loquuntur,

720. **abolēre** : *dēlēre*. — 725. **volūtant** : *volvunt*. — 727. **vincunt** : *pellunt*.

hunc lætum Tyriisque diem ‖ Troiaque profectis
esse velis, ‖ nostrosque huius memi|nisse minores.
Adsit lætitiæ ‖ Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno;
et vos, O, cœtum, ‖ Tyrii, celebrate faventes."
Dixit, et in mensam ‖ laticum libavit honorem,
primaque, libato, ‖ summo tenus attigit ore;
tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans; ‖ ille impiger hausit
spumantem pateram, ‖ et plено se proluit auro;
post alii proceres. ‖ Citharа crinitus Iopas
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam ‖ solisque labores;
unde hominum genus et pecudes; ‖ unde imber et ignes;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyades ‖ geminosque Triones;
quid tantum Oceano properent ‖ se tinguere soles

hunc diem Tyriīsque Trōiāque profectīs laetum esse velīs, nostrōsque minōrēs hūius meminisse. Adsit Bacchus, laetitiae dator, et bona Iūnō; et vōs, Ō Tyriī, faventēs coetum celebrāte." Dīxit, et in mēnsam laticum honōrem lībāvit, prīmaque eō lībātō pōculum summō tenus ōre attigit; tum increpitāns Bitiae dedit; ille impiger spūmantem pateram hausit, et sē plēnō aurō prōluit; post illum aliī procerēs bibērunt. Iōpās, crīnītus, quem māximus Atlās docuit, citharā aurātā personat. Hīc errantem lūnam sōlisque labōrēs canit; unde sit hominum genus et pecudēs; unde sit imber et īgnēs; Arctūrum canit pluviāsque Hyades, geminōsque Triōnēs; quid sōlēs hībernī sē Ōceanō tinguere tantum properent,

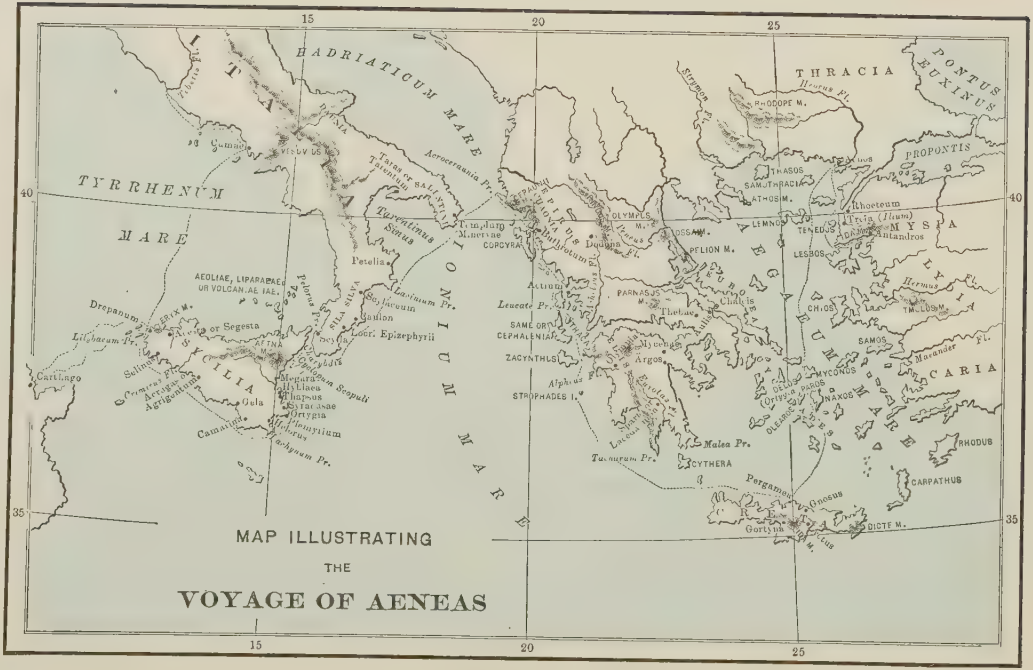
738. **increpitāns**: *hortāns.* **impiger**: *alacer.* — 745. **tinguere**: *lavāre.*

hiberni, || vel quæ tardis || mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, | Troësque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario || noctem sermone trahebat
infelix Dido, || longumque bibebat amorem,
multa super Priamo | rogitans, super Hectore multa;
nunc quibus Auroræ || venisset filius armis,
nunc quales Diomedis equi, nunc quantus Achilles.
"Imm° age, et | a prima dic, | hospes, origine | nobis
insidias," | inquit, "Danaum, | casusque tuorum,
erroresque tuos; || nam te iam septima portat
omnibus errantem || terris et fluctibus æstas."

vel quae mora tardīs noctibus obstet. Plausū ingeminant Tyriī, Trōesque eōs sequuntur. Nec nōn et īnfēlix Dīdō noctem variō sermōne trahēbat, longumque amōrem bibēbat, multa super Priamō, multa super Hectore rogitāns; nunc quibus armīs Aurōrae fīlius vēnisset, nunc quālēs essent Diomēdis equī, nunc quantus Achillēs esset. "Immō age, Ō hospes," inquit, "et ā prīmā orīgine dīc nōbīs īnsidiās Danaūm cāsūsque tuōrum, errōrēsque tuōs; nam tē iam septima aestās in omnibus terrīs et fluctibus errantem portat."

747. sequuntur: *imitantur.* — 753. dīc: *nārrā.*

NOTES.


15
20
25
40
35
HADRIATICUM MARE
TYRRHENUM MARE
MARE
IONIUM MARE
AEGAEUM MARE
ITALIA
SICILIA
THRACIA
PONTUS EUXINUS
PROPONTIS
LYCIA
CARIA
Rhodope M.
Thasos
Samothracia
Athos M.
Lemnos
Tenedos
Lesbos
Chios
Samos
Myconos
Delos
Naxos
Rhodus
Carpathus
Cythera
Malea Pr.
Taenarum Pr.
Peloponnesus
Argos
Zacynthus
Strophades I.
Leucate Pr.
Actium
Corcyra
Epirus
Olympus M.
Pelion M.
Parnassus M.
Thebae
Chalcis
Aulis
Euripus
Sicyon
Corinthus
Isthmus Corinthi
Pharsalus
Thessalia
Dodona
Cassiopa
Buthrotum
Ambracius Sinus
Corcyra Nigra
Sybota Insulae
Paxi I.
Leucadia
Ithaca
Cephalenia
Dulichium
Aetolia
Acarnania
Aeolidae Insulae
Aeolus
Strongyle
Hiera
Lipara
Didyme
Thermessa
Euonymus
Phoenicusa
Vulcani Insula
Vulcanus
Hiera
Stromboli
Strongyle
Panormus
Drepanum
Eryx M.
Lilybaeum Pr.
Segesta
Aetna
Selinus
Carthago
Agrigentum
Gela
Camarina
Megara
Hyblaea
Thapsus
Syracusae
Orygia
Pachynum
Pachynum Pr.
Tauromenium
Messana
Rhegium
Locri Epizephyrii
Lacinium Pr.
Caulon
Scylaceum
Petelia
Tarentum
Tarentinus Sinus
Iapygia
Iapygium
Sallentinum Pr.
Acroceraunia Pr.
Thesprotia
Chaonia
Molossis
Dyrrhachium
Lissus
Epidamnus
Minervae
Rhoeteum
Troja (Ilium)
Antandros
Lyrnessus
Hermus Fl.
Tmolus M.
Maeander Fl.
Mycale M.
Latmus M.
Cnidus
Halicarnassus
Myndus
Cos
Dicte M.
Gortyna
Cnossus
Phaestus
Lebena
Onuseus
Pergamus
Cydonia
Creta
MAP ILLUSTRATING
THE
VOYAGE OF AENEAS

NOTES.

The poet. — Publius Vergilius Maro is acknowledged the foremost writer of the Augustan age, a period conspicuous for the activity and brilliancy of its literary life. He was born in Andes, a little village near Mantua in northern Italy. His parents were probably farming folk and able to give him a substantial education, sending him to Cremona to study, and afterward to Milan and Naples. In his twenty-third year he went to Rome, where he studied philosophy, mathematics, and medicine. In a few years, however, he retired to his farm at Andes and gave himself up to farming and the study of the Greek poets, and began himself to compose short poems. On the confiscation of his estate by the triumvirate in 41 B.C., he returned to Rome, where he at once became a favorite at court. About this time he wrote the Bucolics, or Eclogues, and five years later the Georgics, which are considered the most elegant of his writings. From the year 37 B.C. he resided chiefly on a beautiful estate near Naples, where about 30 B.C. the Aeneid was begun, the composition of which covered the next eleven years. In the year 19 B.C. Vergil undertook a voyage to Greece and Asia Minor, intending to give the Aeneid a careful revision on his return; but meeting with Augustus in Greece he returned with him to Italy, and died on reaching Brundusium, Sept. 22, 19 B.C. He was buried near Naples, the exact spot being unknown.

The poem. — The Aeneid is the great epic poem of the Romans, corresponding to and in many particulars imitating the Homeric poems of the Greeks. The subject of the Aeneid is the wandering of the Trojans who survived the destruction of Troy, and their struggles in the settlement of Italy. The poem may be divided into two parts, the first six books containing an account of the adventures and wanderings of Aeneas, the last six the story of the wars with the Italian princes.

Vergil closely follows Homer in many of the incidents of the narrative, but differs in the method of treatment and elaboration of details. The following is a brief synopsis of the contents of the poem:

Book I. The shipwreck of the Trojans and their landing in Africa.

Book II. The story of the sack of Troy.

Book III. The wanderings of Aeneas.

Book IV. Aeneas and Dido.

Book V. Aeneas at Sicily and the funeral games in honor of Anchises.

Book VI. The visit of Aeneas to the lower world.

Book VII. Aeneas at Latium. Hostilities begun between the Latins and Trojans.

Book VIII. The alliance with Evander. Description of the shield of Aeneas.

Book IX. The attack of Turnus on the Trojan camp.

Book X. The council of the gods. The episodes of Pallas, Lausus, and Mezentius.

Book XI. The truce for funeral rites to the dead. Renewal of hostilities and death of Camilla.

Book XII. The final battle of Aeneas with Turnus.

Notes on the text. — The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.) and Harkness (H.).

Line 1. **Arma virumque**: that is, the personal adventures of Aeneas, and the wars consequent upon his attempts to settle in Italy. It is interesting to notice the resemblance between these opening lines and the corresponding verses of the Odyssey of Homer, which begins:

"Speak to me, Muse, of the adventurous man who wandered long after he sacked the sacred citadel of Troy. Many the men whose towns he saw, whose ways he proved; and many a pang he bore in his own breast at sea while struggling for his life and his men's safe return. . . . Of this, O goddess, daughter of Zeus, beginning where thou wilt, speak to us also." Palmer's translation.

primus: for Antenor's settlement at the northern end of the Adriatic [l. 242] was outside the limits of Italy proper.

2. **Italiam**: for **in Italiam**. In poetry the preposition is often omitted before accusatives and ablatives of place. Cf. A. 258, *b*, N. 5; H. 380, ii, 3; 412, ii, 2.

fato: *i.e.* not in consequence of his own misdeeds, but by the hand of fate.

Laviniaque litora: limiting the meaning of **Italiam.** Lavinium was the name given by Aeneas to a town which he afterwards founded in honor of his Italian wife, Lavinia.

3. **ille**: *the man*, recalling **qui.**

terris et alto: locative ablative. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, ii, N. 3.

4. **superum**: **superorum,** = **divina,** referring to Juno.

memorem: belongs in meaning to **Iunonis** rather than to **iram.**

5. **dum conderet**: subjunctive, implying purpose, "*in the struggle to build the city.*" A. 328; H. 519, ii, 2.

urbem: Lavinium.

6. **deos**: the national gods of the Trojans.

Latio: in prose **in Latium.** Find Latium on the map.

genus Latinum: that is, Aeneas united the already existing Latin race with the Trojans, under the common name Latins.

unde: **qua ex re.**

7. **Albani patres**: *i.e.* the leading men of Alba Longa, founded by Ascanius, the son of Aeneas.

Romae: founded in 753 B.C.

8. **Musa**: Calliope, daughter of Jupiter and Mnemosyne.

quo numine laeso: *what divine purpose* [of Juno] *being thwarted*, with particular reference to the plan of exalting Carthage (ll. 12-22).

9. **quid**: **propter quid,** but see A. 237, *b*; H. 371, iii.

volvere: would this be infinitive in prose? Cf. A. 331, *g*; H. 535, iv. The figure is that of a circle of misfortunes, taken possibly from the revolutions of the seasons, etc. Look up in the vocabulary the other occurrences of **volvo** and compare the various meanings.

10. **pietate**: do not render *piety*; for case, see A. 245; H. 416.

adire labores: implies more strength of character and resolution than **volvere casus.** Cf. the use of **adire** in Book V, 378: Nec quisquam ex agmine tanto Audet adire virum, where **virum** is Dares, the giant boxer.

11. **impulerit**: indirect question.

12. **antiqua fuit**: with reference to the time of Vergil.

13. **longe**: *at a great distance, i.e.* across the Mediterranean.

14. **opum**: poetic genitive of specification. A. 218, *c*; H. 399, iii, 1.

studiis: abl. of specification. A. 253; H. 424.

15. **omnibus**: A. 247; H. 417.

unam: joined to the comparative as frequently to the superlative for emphasis, *which in an especial degree.*

16. **posthabita Samo**: *holding even Samos in less esteem*, although in that island was the most ancient temple of Juno. There, too, she is said to have received her early education, and her marriage to Jupiter took place there.

17. **hoc**: refers to **urbs**, but agrees in gender with **regnum**. A. 195, *d*; H. 445, 4.

esse: cf. the construction of **adire**, l. 10.

18. **sinant**: the protasis of a less vivid or vague future condition, with apodosis suppressed.

iam tum: *even at that period*, when Carthage was hardly founded.

19. **progeniem**: the Roman nation.

sed enim: *but* [she feared for Carthage] *for.*

20. **Tyrias**: see l. 340.

quae verteret: denotes purpose. A. 317; H. 497, 1. The reference is to the overthrow of Carthage by Scipio Aemilianus in 146 B.C.

21. **hinc**: **ex hac progenie** or **Troiano a sanguine.**

22. **excidio Libyae**: dats. A. 233, *a*; H. 390.

Libyae: **Carthagini.**

volvere: refers to the turning of the spindle. The Parcae spin the thread of Aeneas' destiny; Clotho holds the spindle, Lachesis turns it and draws the thread, which Atropos cuts with the shears.

23. **veteris belli**: the Trojan war. **Veteris** may mean here *long-continued.*

Saturnia: has no verb, as the grammatical harmony of the sentence is disturbed by the insertion of ll. 25–28, which possibly were intended as parenthetical.

24. **caris Argis**: Argos was one of the chief centres of Juno's worship (or of the corresponding Greek goddess, Hera), where she was honored under the name of Juno Argiva (cf. Book III, 547). But here Argos stands for all Greece.

25. **necdum etiam**: *nor even now.*

26. **repostum**: by syncope for **repositum.**

27. **iudicium Paridis**: the decision by which Paris gave the prize for beauty, a golden apple inscribed "For the fairest," to Venus in

preference to Juno and Minerva. See the account in Gayley's Classic Myths, p. 285, or in Guerber's Myths of Greece and Rome, p. 307.

spretae formae: *i.e.* the slighting of her beauty. Cf. **post urbem conditam,** etc.

28. **invisum**: because the founder of the race, Dardanus, was the son of Jupiter and Electra, daughter of Atlas, not of Jupiter and Juno.

Ganymedis: Ganymedes, son of the Trojan Laomedon, had been carried off by an eagle to Olympus, to serve as cupbearer to the gods, in place of Hebe, Juno's daughter.

Juno.

29. **super**: **insuper,** *moreover, besides,* in addition to her jealousy for Carthage.

30. **Troas**: a Greek form of the accusative. A. 64; H. 68.

reliquias Danaum: *those left by the Greeks.*

atque: restrictive (epexegetical), *and particularly.*

31. **Latio**: cf. **Italiam,** l. 2.

multos annos: *i.e.* seven.

32. **maria omnia**: all parts of the Mediterranean.

33. **tantae molis**: pred. gen. *of so great a task was it.* The subject of **erat** is **condere.**

34. **vix,** etc.; as in many stories to-day Vergil leaps at the very beginning *in medias res,* supplying the earlier details in the two following books. The Trojans are now in the seventh year of their wandering, and have just left Drepanum on their way round Sicily to Italy.

35. **salis**: **maris,** "*brine.*"

36. **aeternum volnus**: **saevi dolores** (l. 25).

37. **mene desistere**: see A. 274; H. 539, iii.

40. **Argivom**: here the Locrians, who were shipwrecked off a promontory of Euboea on their way home from Troy. See the account in the Odyssey, Book IV, 499–511 (Palmer's trans., p. 60).

ipsos: *the men,* as distinguished from the ships.

41. **unius**: Juno, on the contrary, was incensed at the whole Trojan race.

noxam: *the crime*, the violence offered by Ajax to Cassandra, daughter of Priam, in Athene's temple.

furias: *the frenzy* or *infatuation* which prompted the deed.

Oilei: sc. **fili**.

42. **ipsa**: *with her own hand*, without the help of any other power.

46. **ast ego**: contrasted with **Pallasne** in l. 39.

incedo: "*walk majestic*" is used appropriately of the queen of the gods. The same word occurs later of Dido (l. 497) as she advances like a goddess to the temple.

47. **soror et coniunx**: both Jupiter and Juno were children of Saturn. See any classical dictionary.

48. **gero**: present of an act begun in the past, *have been waging*. See other examples in A. 276, *a*; H. 467, 2.

quisquam: implies a negative answer.

adoret: subjunctive. A. 268; H. 486, ii. Some texts read here **adorat** and **imponat (imponit)**.

51. **austris**: strictly the south wind, but used for winds in general. For the case, see A. 248, *c*, 2; H. 420.

52. **Aeoliam**: a group of islands (modern Lipari) between Italy and Sicily.

53. **luctantis**: notice the word picture in this line, the struggling of the winds and raging of the tempests expressed by the spondaic movement and the harsh alliteration. Compare with this the lively effect of the dactyls in ll. 59 and 85, where the winds are thought of as in motion.

55. **magno cum murmure**: *i.e.* so that the whole mountain reëchoes. Cf. also l. 245.

56. **celsa arce**: a high throne in the open air, or more probably within the cave itself.

57. **sceptra**: find in the preceding verses other instances of the plural used for the singular. Here, as often, it is for metrical reasons.

58. **ni**: **nisi**.

faciat: used vividly for **faceret**, as if to suggest that the event may possibly take place. A. 308, *e*, N.; H. 509, N.[2]

61. **molem et montis**: an instance of hendiadys, for **molem montium**. Vergil frequently uses this figure.

62. **foedere certo**: *according to a fixed law*. A. 248; H. 419, iii.

63. **sciret**: take with **qui**, *who should know both how to check* (lit. *depress*) *and how to give loose rein*.

iussus: *when ordered* by Jupiter.

65. **namque**: introduces a parenthesis, explaining Juno's reasons for calling upon Aeolus.

66. **mulcere**: a Greek construction for the regular **ut mulceas.** A. 331, *g*; H. 535, iv. Cf. Odyssey, X, 21 (Palmer): "For the son of Kronos made him steward of the winds, to stay or rouse which one he would."

67. **Tyrrhenum navigat aequor**: the Mediterranean, between Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, and the Italian shore. **Aequor** is cognate accusative. A. 238; H. 371, ii, N.

68. **Ilium**: they were seeking to establish the traditions and worship of Troy in their new home.

victos: because they had not saved Troy from being destroyed.

69. **submersasque obrue**: **obrue et submerge** or **obrue ut submergantur.** This use of the participle, in which the act is represented as already done, while in reality it is the result of the leading verb, is called *proleptic*, *i.e.* anticipatory. The following line contains another example of this use. Cf. the English phrase "to strike one dead."

70. **diversos**: *i.e.* **diversas in partes**; masculine, of the crews, where we should have expected **diversas** to agree grammatically with **puppis.**

71. **praestanti corpore**: A. 251; H. 419, ii.

72. **quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea**: are these all nominatives? How does the scansion help to determine the cases?

forma: A. 253; H. 424.

Deiopea: attracted from the more usual accusative into the case of **quae.** See A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

73. **conubio**: A. 248; H. 419, iii.

propriam: *your own forever.*

75. **prole**: abl. of means. The clause may be rendered freely *she shall bless thee with beautiful children.*

76. **optes**: A. 334; H. 529, i. In this way he places the responsibility upon Juno.

77. **explorare**: *i.e.* Juno herself must determine whether her command is right or not.

mihi: A. 235; H. 384, 1.[2]

78. **tu mihi**: according to a myth Juno personified the lower air.

quodcumque hoc regni: *whatever power I possess.* But what literally?

sceptra Iovemque: *the power of* (*i.e. from*) *Jupiter.* Cf. **molem et montis,** l. 61. This, however, may be taken more literally, *my sceptre and* (*the favor of*) *Jupiter.*

79. **das accumbere:** cf. **mulcere dedit,** l. 66, and note. **Accumbere** refers to the Roman custom of reclining on couches at meals.

80. **nimborum:** A. 218; H. 399, 3. This line seems merely a repetition of l. 78.

81. **conversa cuspide:** probably horizontally toward the mountain.

82. **impulit in latus:** thus throwing open the **claustra** (l. 56), which were double doors opening inwards.

agmine facto: *in battle order* (abl. absol.).

83. **qua:** adv. Notice the alliteration in this line.

84. **mari:** dat. A. 228; H. 386.

totum: agrees with **id** or **mare,** the omitted object of **ruunt.** Cf. the use of **ruunt** here with that in l. 83. See also l. 35.

87. **virum: Troum.** Observe the effect of the recurring *r*-sound.

89. **Teucrorum: Troum,** called Teucri from one of the founders of the race.

92. **solvuntur frigore:** *are paralyzed by chilling terror,* not at the thought of death, for

> pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis (Book II, 317),

but from the fear of an ignoble death.

95. **quis: quibus.** Take with **contigit.**

96. **oppetere** (sc. **mortem**): more than *die;* it is to go bravely to meet death, like a soldier.

97. **Tydide:** Diomedes, son of Tydeus. See the account of his fight with Aeneas in the Iliad, Book V, 239–318 (Bryant's trans., 334–388).

mene potuisse: *that I could not have,* etc., *i.e. to think that I could not have,* etc. See l. 37 and note.

99. **Aeacidae:** Achilles, grandson of Aeacus.

telo iacet: *lies slain by the spear.*

100. **Sarpedon:** the son of Jupiter and Laodamia,

> the chief who led
> The bucklered Lycians, who with justice swayed
> The realm of Lycia and defended it
> With valor..
>
> Iliad, XVI, 680–683 (Bryant, 676–679).

But in Homer's account the body of Sarpedon was carried back to Lycia.

102. **iactanti**: dat. of reference, limiting the whole clause, *as he utters*. Cf. **mihi**, l. 77.

Aquilone: "**ab Aquilone incitata.**"

105. **cumulo**: expresses manner, *in a mass*. Cf. Ovid, Metam., XV, 508–509:

> Cum mare surrexit, cumulusque immanis aquarum,
> In montis speciem curvari et crescere visus.

106. **hi**: refers grammatically to the men in the ships, but in reality to the ships themselves.

his: dat. Cf. **mihi**, l. 77.

107. **arenis**: *i.e.* from the sea bottom.

108. **saxa**: probably the rocks of Aegimori, north of Carthage, at the mouth of the bay.

109. **saxa quae**: *such rocks as.*

111. **brevia et Syrtis**: in all probability not the great African Syrtes.

visu: A. 303; H. 547.

114. **ipsius**: *i.e.* Aeneas.

a vertice: **desuper.** There is a similar description in Odyssey, V, 313–332.

115. **ferit**: not from **fero.**

magister: this pilot's name is given as Leucaspis in Book VI, 334.

116. **illam**: **navem.**

118. **rari**: *scattered here and there*, referring to the crew. Notice the effect of the spondees in this line.

121. **qua**: abl. of instrument.

122. **laxis compagibus**: *with loosened seams*, abl. of instrument, but **rimis** expresses manner.

125. **emissam**: by Aeolus.

NEPTUNE.

126. **stagna**: refers particularly to the waters near the bottom, still, but now upheaved by the violence of the disturbance.

vadis: abl. of separation. A. 243; H. 414, N. 1.

alto: abl. of place.

127. **placidum**: consistent with the dignity of a greater god, although above he is described as **graviter commotus** at the disobedience of Aeolus.

130. **fratrem**: see note to l. 47. Neptune also was the son of Saturn.

132. **generis fiducia vestri**: the winds were of semi-divine origin, descended as they were from Aurora and the Titan Astraeus.

135. **quos ego —**: this is a common figure, especially in comic poetry. It is called *aposiopesis*.

136. **post**: **posthac**, "*another time*."

non simili: *i.e.* not so light as in the present case.

139. **sorte datum**: when Saturn divided his kingdom by lot between his three sons, Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto.

140. **vestras**: plural because all the winds are included, though only one is named.

142. **dicto**: A. 247, *b*; H. 417, N.5

144. **Cymothoe**: a sea nymph, one of the fifty daughters of Nereus, the "old man of the sea."

adnixus: singular, in agreement with the nearer noun, **Triton**, but it refers to **Cymothoe** as well.

145. **navis**: the three mentioned in l. 108.

146. **Syrtis**: *i.e.* **aggerem arenae**. Cf. l. 112.

147. **rotis**: abl. of manner. The recurrence of *s* in this line suggests the gliding motion of the car.

148. **saepe**: **id quod saepe accidit**, especially in the later republic, when Vergil doubtless had seen such sights in the Forum.

151. **pietate**: of his character as a private man, but **meritis** of his public life.

156. **curru**: **currui**, dat.

158. **vertuntur**: equivalent to **se vertunt** or a Greek middle voice.

159. **locus**: probably a picture wholly imaginary, though Vergil may have had in mind some spot along the coast of Italy or Africa.

160. **obiectu laterum**: **obiectis lateribus**, *i.e.* by interposing its sides.

quibus: abl. of instrument (A. 248, *c*; H. 420), but render *against which*.

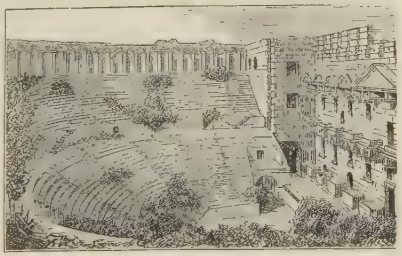
omnis: see prose order.

161. **inque sinus . . . reductos**: *and divides into receding curves.*

162–163. **gemini scopuli**: two similar headlands that tower above the other cliffs (**rupes**).

164. **silvis coruscis**: descriptive abl., A. 251; H. 419, ii. But **umbra** (l. 165) abl. of manner. A. 248; H. 419, iii.

scaena: a fitting word, because the background of forest resembled the pictured scenery on the stage of a Roman theatre.



Ruins of Theatre at Aspendos.

166. **adversa**: *i.e.* at the inmost part of the cove, opposite to one entering it.

scopulis: in case like **silvis**, l. 164. So also **saxo**, l. 167.

169. **unco morsu**: probably an anachronism, as the anchors mentioned by Homer [Odyssey, XV, 498, for example] were perforated stones. The reference must be to the iron anchors of Vergil's time.

170. **omni (ex numero)**: **bis denis**, l. 381.

172. **Troes**: notice by scanning the line that the quantity of the **e** in **Troes** is short. So in many words taken from the Greek. A. 63, *f*, 64; H. 68.

173. **sale**: abl. of means.

tabentis: what case?

174. **silici**: *from* (dat.) *the flint.* A. 229, *c*; H. 385, 4.[2]

175. **foliis**: abl. of means.

177. **Cererem, Cerealia**: the name of the goddess used for *grain.* So often **Bacchus** for *wine*, as in l. 215, and **Vulcan** for *fire.* This figure is called *metonymy.* The utensils referred to were particularly the *hand mill* (**mola**) and *kneading trough* (**mactra**).

178. **rerum**: gen. of specification, a Greek construction. A. 218, *c*; H. 399, iii, 1.

179. **torrere**: as the grain was water-soaked it would need to be parched in order to grind it easily.

181. **pelago**: sometimes taken as dat., but more probably abl. of place.

Anthea si quem . . . videat: *to see if he can see any* (of his companions, as) *Antheus*. **Anthea** is a Greek acc. singular. So **Capyn** in l. 183. A. 63, *f*; H. 68.

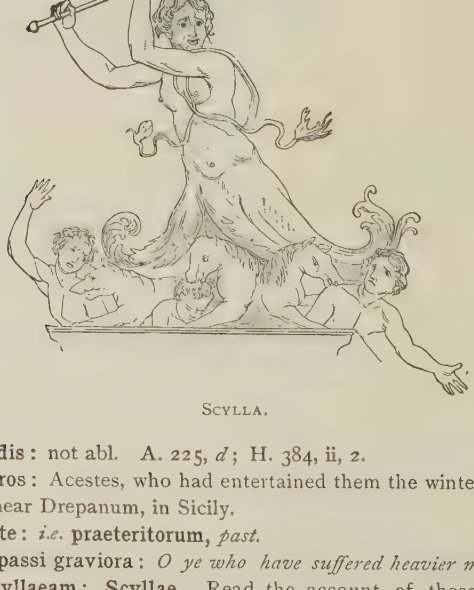
185. **armenta**: used more properly of oxen. See its derivation.

188. **tela**: the antecedent of **quae**, but incorporated in the relative clause. See A. 201, *d*; H. 445, 9.

190. **cornibus arboreis**: abl. of quality or description. A. 251; H. 419, ii. **Capita alta cornibus** = **capita altis cornibus.**

volgus: as opposed to **ductores.**

193. **fundat, aequet**: subjunctive to show the purpose in Aeneas' mind, rather than the actual fact. A. 327, N.; H. 520, i, 2.



SCYLLA.

195. **cadis**: not abl. A. 225, *d*; H. 384, ii, 2.

196. **heros**: Acestes, who had entertained them the winter before at his home near Drepanum, in Sicily.

198. **ante**: *i.e.* **praeteritorum,** *past.*

199. **O passi graviora**: *O ye who have suffered heavier misfortunes.*

200. **Scyllaeam**: **Scyllae.** Read the account of these rocks in Gayley, pp. 217–218, and Guerber, pp. 352–353.

201. **accestis : accessistis** (syncopated).

scopulos : the whirlpool of Charybdis, which with Scylla made the straits of Messina especially dangerous to ships.

Cyclopea : *of Sicily*. The Cyclopes were said to be the original inhabitants of Sicily. Read the account in full in classical dictionary.

203. **et** : *also*.

205. **tendimus** : cf. **iter tendebat**, l. 656.

207. **rebus** : dat. A. 225; H. 384, ii.

208. **curis ingentibus** : cf. **pietate**, l. 10.

209. **voltu** : abl. of instrument.

210. **praedae** : cf. **rebus**, l. 207.

212. **pars** : corresponding to **alii**, below, in partitive apposition with **illi** in 210. Notice that the verb is plural. Why?

veribus : not dat., but render *on*.

213. **aëna** : to heat water for washing before the meal, not for cooking, as in Homeric times boiled meat was never eaten.

214. **viris** : do not take from **vir**.

215. **implentur** : like the Greek middle voice, *fill themselves*, followed by the gen., a Greek construction. A. 248, *c*, Rem.; H. 410, v, 1. Greek constructions are by no means infrequent in Vergil. This is due to the fact that both the style and matter of the poem are taken from Greek models.

218–219. **seu . . . sive** : in prose **utrum . . . an**; indirect question, depending upon **dubii**.

219. **vocatos** : an allusion to the Roman burial service, in which the friends addressed the dead for the last time. This conclamatio, as it was called, was originally one of the means of finding out whether a person was really dead or not.

221. **secum** : *i.e. deep in his heart*, in order not to depress his companions by indulging his own sorrow.

223. **et iam finis erat**, etc.; this passage is a close imitation of Homer [cf. Iliad, VIII, 51 (Bryant, 61–64)] and is itself copied by Milton in Paradise Lost, III, 56–59.

224. **velivolum** : one of the few genuinely Homeric epithets found in Vergil.

iacentis : *spread out*.

226. **regnis** : abl. Cf. **pelago**, l. 181.

227. **talis**: *i.e.* such as the sight of Libya spread out before him might suggest.

228. **tristior**: *i.e. quite sad, sadder* than her wont. See A. 93, *a*; H. 444, 1.

oculos: a Greek construction, acc. of respect. A. 240, *c*; H. 378.

230. **regis**: not from **rex**.

231–232. **quid committere . . . potuere**: *what have the Trojans been able to do, i.e. what can they have done?*

232–233. **quibus . . . clauditur**: equivalent to **ut iis** and a result clause.

ob Italiam: *and all on account of Italy*, that is, because Juno wishes to keep them from reaching Italy.

234. **hinc**: from Aeneas and the Trojans.

235. **revocato**: to life and power after the destruction of Troy.

236. **omni**: *every kind of, i.e. full, complete.*

tenerent: like **verteret**, l. 20.

237. **pollicitus**: see prose order.

238. **hoc**: abl. of means, referring to the promise in the preceding line.

239. **fatis**: abl. of means or, perhaps, price. The passage means, of course, weighing the success of the Trojans against the destruction of Troy.

244. **fontem superare**: the whole length of this river, however, is said to be not more than a mile. The Timavus rises in some rocks near Trieste and, issuing at first in a number of small rivulets, forms a pond and then a stream of some size, flowing into the Adriatic. Like many of the rivers of the ancients, the modern Timavus (Timao) is a sadly insignificant brook.

246. **it mare**: *it rushes forth as a roaring sea.*

247. **Patavi**: gen., where a noun in apposition would be expected. Patavium is the modern Padua.

248. **nomen dedit**: *i.e.* called them Veneti.

arma fixit: hung up his arms in the temples as an offering of gratitude for the peace which he could now enjoy undisturbed.

249. **compostus**: cf. **repostum**, l. 26.

250. **nos**: observe that as Aeneas' mother Venus identifies herself with the Trojans and makes their cause her own.

caeli adnuis arcem : *i.e.* that he should be deified.

251. **navibus amissis :** in reality but one ship was lost.

unius : Iunonis. Cf. **Iunonis ob iram,** l. 4.

252. **prodimur :** *i.e.* by Jupiter.

253. **hic :** agrees grammatically with **honos,** but refers to the facts already mentioned.

in sceptra : the reëstablishment of the Trojan empire in Italy.

254. **olli :** an old form of **illi.**

257. **metu : metui.**

258. **tibi :** ethical dat., connected with the whole sentence. A. 235 ; H. 384, 4.

260. **neque me sententia vertit :** an answer to l. 237.

261. **hic :** pronoun, subject of **geret.**

haec : *i.e.* for Aeneas.

remordet : the prefix **re-** here denotes frequent repetition.

263. **populos feroces :** the Rutulians and Etruscans.

265. **viderit :** future perfect.

266. **terna :** distributive, because **hiberna** is plural in form, agreeing with **tempora** to be supplied.

Rutulis : either dat. of reference [cf. **tibi,** l. 258] or possibly abl. absol. ; but in either case render *after the conquest of the Rutulians.*

267. **Iulo :** dat. in apposition with **cui.** This is preferable to the more natural agreement with **cognomen.** The name Iulus was used of Ascanius chiefly by Roman poets, in honor of the Caesars of the Julian gens, who liked to trace their origin to Ascanius.

268. **Ilus erat,** etc. : in mentioning this fact here Vergil seems to forget that the line is addressed to Venus, who must have been aware of it.

269. **volvendis : se volventibus.** Take with **mensibus** as (1) descriptive abl. ; or (2) abl. absol.

magnos orbis : *i.e.* years.

270. **imperio,** etc. : this line may mean either that Ascanius was to reign thirty years at Lavinium and then found Alba Longa, or perhaps that his reign should extend over thirty years in all.

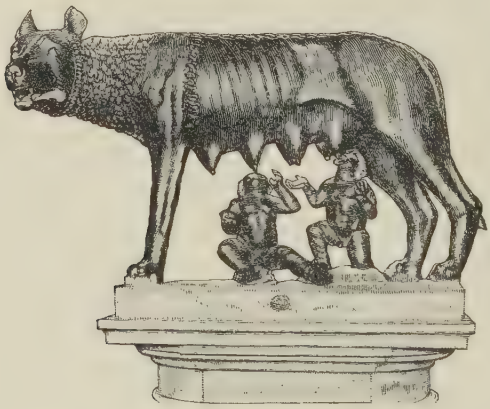
273. **Hectorea :** *i.e.* **Troiana.**

regina : equivalent to an adjective, as **regia,** *of royal blood,* for she was the daughter of Numitor. See the story of Romulus and Remus in any book of mythology.

274. **partu**: abl. of manner.

Ilia: *descended from Ilus*, the founder of the kingdom of Troy.

275. **lupae . . . laetus**: in recognition of his debt to the wolf which played the part of foster-mother to him. There is still in the Vatican the image of Romulus and Remus "quem inauratum in Capitolio par-



Bronze Wolf Statue in Capitoline Museum, Rome.

vum atque lactantem, uberibus lupinis inhiantem fuisse meministis." Cicero, Cat. III, viii.

tegmine: abl. of cause. A. 245; H. 416. Notice the interlocked order of this line.

276. **gentem**: the remnants of the Trojan race.

Mavortia: see l. 274.

280. **metu**: is taken both as an abl. of means, *with alarm*, and by some as an abl. of cause, *on account of her fear* for Carthage.

281. **in melius**: *for the better.*

mecum: *i.e. as much as I do.*

282. **togatam**: *wearing the toga*, the distinctive dress of the Roman citizen. There may be also an allusion to preëminence in the pursuits of peace, as in **rerum dominos** to military greatness.

283. **lustris**: here an indefinite period of time; but look up the history of the word in the classical dictionary.

284. **Assaraci:** a son of Tros, one of the founders of Troy. Aeneas was the great-grandson of Assaracus; hence the Romans, as descended from him, were of the house of Assaracus.

Phthiam: in Thessaly, the home of Achilles.

Mycenas: in Argolis, the home of Agamemnon.

285. **Argis:** locative abl. Argos was the capital of Argolis and a favorite city of Diomedes. The three cities mentioned stand for Greece as a whole, and the allusion is to the subjugation of Greece by the Romans in 146 B.C., when the descendants of the conquered Trojans overthrew the descendants of their former conquerors.

TOGA.

286. **pulchra origine:** abl. of description.

Caesar: see l. 288.

287. **terminet:** denotes purpose. At this time the Roman empire extended from the Atlantic Ocean to the Ganges River, and from the Rhine in the north to the Libyan desert.

288. **Iulius:** *i.e.* Augustus Caesar, as proved by the following line; he was, however, adopted into the family of Julius.

TEMPLE OF JANUS.

289. **spoliis Orientis:** presumably from the battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

290. **hic quoque:** see l. 259, where it is promised that Aeneas shall be placed among the gods.

291. **mitescent:** a reference to the dawn of peace over the whole empire in 29 B.C., the beginning, as it were, of another Golden Age.

292. **Vesta:** goddess of the household, standing for domestic purity and religion.

Remo cum fratre Quirinus: representing civil peace and harmony.

294. **Belli portae:** the gates of the temple of Janus near the Roman

Forum. These were closed when the nation was at peace. It is said that this happened but twice before the times of Augustus, once during the reign of Numa, and once, in 235 B.C., at the close of the first Punic war, and twice during the reign of Augustus.

Furor: the personification of war, as depicted in a painting by Apelles representing a human figure bound in chains, following the triumphal car of Alexander the Great.

MERCURY.

297. **Maia genitum**: Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas. **Maia** is abl. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, ii.

alto: not to be rendered as in l. 126.

298. **pateant**: notice that a primary tense is used, although the following **arceret** is secondary. **Demittit** is an historical present and allows either sequence, but the secondary subjunctive is more regular. A. 287, *e*; H. 495, ii.

299. **hospitio**: abl. of manner, or it may be taken with **Teucris** as a double dat.

fati: *i.e.* that the Trojans were destined to settle in Italy, so would not be at all likely to have designs on Dido's kingdom.

300. **finibus**: see prose order.

aëra: for case ending, see **Anthea**, l. 181.

302. **Poeni**: the Carthaginians. The word itself is a Latin form of the Greek **Phoinikes**. The Phoenician origin of the people is told in ll. 340–364.

305. **volvens**: seems to have the force of a past tense; *after pondering, who had pondered.*

306. **exire**: depends on **constituit**. So also **explorare, quaerere,** and **referre** below.

307. **quas**: A. 228, *a*; H. 386, 3.

accesserit, teneant: indirect questions. See prose order.

308. **-ne . . . -ne**: **utrum . . . an.**

310. **convexo nemorum**: see l. 159.

312. **comitatus**: see vocabulary. The perfect participle in deponent verbs is frequently passive in meaning.

Achate: abl. of means, where the abl. of agent would be expected.

The regular prose construction would be abl. absol., like **uno comitante Achate.**

313. **bina**: cf. **terna,** l. 266. The distributive is used here, however, because the spears were usually borne in pairs.

lato: remember that **manu** is feminine.

ferro: cf. **origine,** l. 286.

314. **cui**: after **obvia.** A. 228, *b.* Show by scansion the agreement of **media** and **obvia.**

315. **gerens**: there is really a slight difference in the meaning of **gerens** with its different objects: *having* the features and bearing, and *wearing* the dress, etc.; or it may be rendered like the Greek ἔχων, simply *with.* This figure of grammar is called *zeugma.*

316. **Spartanae**: see a description of the training of Spartan girls in Plutarch's life of Lycurgus.

qualis: cf. prose order and render *or of such* (a maiden) *as Harpalyce, who,* etc.

317. **Hebrum**: the Hebrus was the principal river of Thrace, and when swollen by mountain freshets became a raging torrent. There is another reading, **Eurum,** which seems better suited to the epithet **volucrem.**

318. **umeris**: may be accounted for either as dat. (A. 228; H. 386) or possibly as abl. (A. 254; H. 425, ii, 1).

319. **diffundere**: a Greek construction for the common gerundive of purpose, **diffundendam.**

320. **genu**: acc. Cf. **oculos,** l. 228. So also **sinus** with **conlecta.** Render *with the flowing folds of her dress gathered up in a knot.* See the figure of Diana.

321. **iuvenes**: used of any man of military age, not necessarily implying youth.

322. **vidistis**: indicative, because strictly the protasis of a condition with **si,** but in prose the regular construction would be a subjunctive of indirect question.

326. **mihi**: dat. of agent. A. 232, *a*; H. 388, 1.

327. **memorem**: *whom shall I call thee?* A. 268 and N.; H. 484, v.

tibi: dat. of possession. A. 231; H. 387.

328. **hominem**: see vocabulary.

329. **an . . . an**: two direct questions, not a double question as in l. 308.

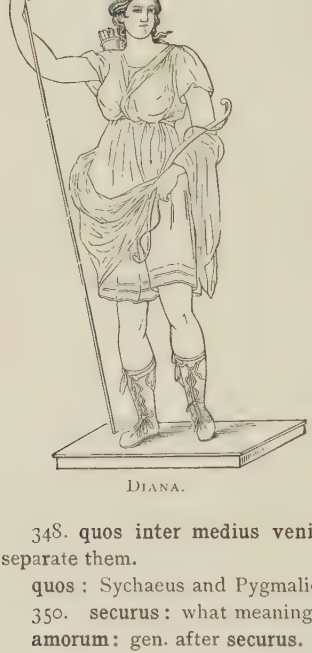
Phoebi soror : Diana.

sanguinis : A. 216 ; H. 397.

330. **sis, leves, doceas** (l. 332) : subjunctive of wish ; *be propitious*, etc. A. 267 ; H. 484.

334. **tibi :** dat. of advantage. A. 235, N. ; H. 384, ii, 4.

nostra : tell by scanning the line which noun this adjective modifies.



DIANA.

335. **dignor :** in the sense of *deem oneself worthy* takes both acc. and abl.

336. **virginibus :** like **tibi,** l. 327.

337. **cothurno :** a high hunting boot to protect the legs from briars and brambles. See figure of Diana.

338. **Punica :** cf. **Poeni,** l. 302.

Agenoris : the founder of Sidon, said to have been the father of Cadmus, Europa, and Phoenix, so was an ancestor of Dido. Hence Carthage may be spoken of as **Agenoris urbem.**

339. **genus :** in apposition with **Libyci, = Libycorum.**

343. **huic :** cf. **tibi,** l. 327.

agri : depends upon **ditissimus.** A. 218, *c* ; H. 399, iii, 1.

344. **miserae :** either dat. of agent like **mihi** in l. 326, or subjective gen.

345. **pater :** see l. 621.

346. **ominibus :** abl. of means.

347. **ante :** see vocabulary.

348. **quos inter medius venit :** *i.e.* came between them so as to separate them.

quos : Sychaeus and Pygmalion. Notice the position of **inter.**

350. **securus :** what meaning did this word have in l. 290?

amorum : gen. after **securus.** Cf. **agri,** l. 343.

352. **malus :** render as an adverb.

353. **ipsa sed :** *i.e.* notwithstanding Pygmalion's efforts by **multa simulans** to account for Sychaeus' disappearance.

inhumati : the fact that Sychaeus was left unburied made the crime more unnatural, as his spirit in consequence must wander about in mis-

erable unrest, forever prevented by the cruel Styx from mingling with the shades of the blest.

354. **ora modis, aras, pectora**: the plural for the singular with little if any difference in meaning. **Modis** modifies **pallida,** not **attollens.**

355. **crudelis aras**: *i.e.* **aras crudelitatis.** Sychaeus was a priest of Hercules and probably was engaged in his sacred duties when he was murdered.

356. **nudavit**: another example of *zeugma* (cf. l. 315); he *laid bare* his breast and *revealed* the murder.

357. **celerare**: the regular construction is **ut celeret.**

358. **viae**: objective gen., *as aid for her voyage.*

360. **parabat**: a *zeugma* again: *began to prepare* for flight and *to secure* companions.

361. **quibus**: cf. **tibi,** l. 327.

364. **Pygmalionis opes**: *i.e.* which he already considered his.

pelago: abl. expressing the way by which.

365. **locos**: see note to l. 2.

367. **Byrsam**: the Greek name for **bosra,** citadel. The story, like so many others, was doubtless invented to account for the name.

372. **pergam**: not future indicative.

374. **ante**: adverb.

clauso: the god of evening was supposed to close the gates of heaven at night, the god of day to open them.

375. **Troia**: take with **vectos.**

376. **Troiae**: appositional gen.; cf. **Patavi,** l. 247.

377. **forte sua**: *by its own chance, i.e.* they had no wish or intention to land there.

oris: cf. **Latio,** l. 6.

378. **ex**: *i.e. from the midst of.*

379. **notus**: because the events of the Trojan war were known over the whole earth. But compare with these the words of Odysseus (Odyssey, IX, 20): "I am Odysseus, son of Laertes, who for all craft am noted among men, and my renown reaches to heaven." Palmer.

380. **patriam,** etc.: because the founder of the line of Trojan kings was the son of Jupiter and Electra, and was said to have been born in Etruria. **Genus** is object of **quaero.**

381. **denis**: the distributive for **decem.** A. 95, *c*; H. 174, 2.[4]

conscendi: cf. Shakespeare, Othello, II, 1: "And let the laboring bark climb hills of seas Olympus high."

382. **data**: as told in Book II, 771–784; III, 94–98, 154–171.

384. **ignotus**: but see l. 379; can these two statements be reconciled?

Libyae: Venus had told him in l. 339.

385. **Europa**: Aeneas had landed in Thrace and attempted to found a city [see note to l. 755], but gave up the idea and went away in obedience to the warning of the shade of Polydorus.

386. **passa**: from **patior**.

388. **adveneris**: causal.

390. **reduces**: not a verb.

classem: *i.e.* the twelve not included in l. 383.

392. **vani**: perhaps not maliciously so, but from ignorance of the truth; render as an adverb.

393. **adspice**: notice throughout the whole passage the exact correspondence of the swans to the missing fleet. The birds were sailing through the air, the ships through the sea. Both were thrown into sudden confusion and scattered, the swans by the eagle, the fleet by the storm. Then both were collected again, the swans already alighting corresponding to the ships safely in port, those looking down preparatory to alighting corresponding to the ships just making the harbor.

bis senos: cf. **bis denis**, l. 381.

394. **aetheria**: prove its agreement by scansion.

aperto: *open* in the sense of *unprotected*, like the open sea. For a different meaning, see ll. 155 and 587.

395. **nunc**: as contrasted with the time of **turbabat**.

396. **iam despectare**: in their uncertainty where to alight.

398. **coetu**: abl. of manner.

cantusque dedere: a proof that they had entirely recovered from their fear.

399. **tuorum**: cf. **Troiae**, l. 376.

400. **tenet, subit**: observe that both verbs are singular, though **puppes** is plural. A. 205, *c*, *d*; H. 463.

402. **avertens**: **se avertens**.

407. **tu quoque**: as well as the other gods who seem to be united in opposing him.

408. **dextrae**: an occasional use for **cum dextra**.

iungere: in prose **ut iungamus.**

409. **veras**: *i.e.* without disguise or restraint, as mother and son.

412. **circum dea fudit**: **dea circumfudit.** This cutting of a word in poetry is called *tmesis.*

416. **laeta**: cf. l. 228, where she was **tristior.**

417. **ture**: instead of the usual sacrifice of victims, for the shedding of blood was forbidden on her altars, where the only offerings were incense, perfumes, and flowers.

421. **molem**: of the buildings taken collectively.

magalia quondam: *i.e.* where huts had formerly stood.

422. **strata viarum**: **stratas vias.**

423. **pars**: in partitive apposition with **Tyrii.**

ducere: complementary infinitive with **instant.**

425. **tecto**: dat. of purpose. A. 233 and *b*; H. 384, ii, 1.[3]

sulco: a *trench* to receive the foundation stones, or according to some a *furrow* to mark the site of a large building or block of buildings.

VENUS.

426. This line is considered spurious. Cf. l. 507, which makes a different statement.

427. **portus**: the harbor of Carthage is known to have been artificial.

theatris. Vergil forgets or overlooks the fact that the theatre was a much later institution, not found at the time of which he writes.

429. **scaenis**: like **tecto,** l. 425.

430. **apes**: acc. **Labor** belongs properly in the clause which is not expressed. See the prose order.

434. **venientum**: an old form for **venientium.**

438. **suspicit**: as he is now near the city.

439. **dictu**: cf. **visu,** l. 111.

440. **viris**: like **dextrae,** l. 408.

ulli: for **ab ullo.** Cf. **mihi,** l. 326.

442. **quo**: take with **loco** and render *the place where.*

primum: may be taken as an adjective with **signum,** *the first omen* or *sign of rest,* or as an adverb qualifying **effodere,** *at the very beginning.*

443. **effodere**: not infinitive.

444. **sic**: *i.e. by this token.*

fore: supply **monstrarat.**

445. **victu**: supine of **vivo.** For case, see **dictu,** l. 439.

448. **cui**: A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.

gradibus: abl. of place. Note the emphasis given to **aerea** and **aënis** by repetition and position.

452. **rebus**: abl. of place with **confidere.** A. 254, *b*; H. 425, ii, 1, N.

454. **opperiens**: for he heard possibly from some of the workmen that the queen was likely to go thither; or he may have thought so from the throngs of people on the streets and the waiting senate.

455. **inter se**: *with reference to one another* or *comparing them with one another.*

456. **videt**: sculptured or painted on the outer wall of the temple or in the colonnade or portico. The paintings are appropriate only as celebrating Juno's part in the victories of the war; but even then they seem out of place in a Carthaginian temple. Probably here again Vergil is introducing a custom of his own time.

458. **ambobus**: to the sons of Atreus, especially Agamemnon, whose treatment of Achilles caused the latter to withhold his aid from the Greeks; to Priam, on the other hand, in killing Hector and others of his children. This line, it has been said, is the Iliad in a nutshell.

461. **sua**: *its own.* "*Even here excellence has its own proper reward.*" Heyne. Cf. our "Virtue is its own reward." Cf. **sua** in l. 377.

462. **rerum**: **laborum**; objective gen. Cf. **rerum** in l. 178.

463. **tibi**: ethical dat., referring to Achates. A. 236; H. 389. Render *will afford us some measure of safety.*

466. **uti**: *how*, introducing an indirect question.

467. **hac**: the battle portrayed in this picture was that in which Patroclus was slain. See Bryant's Iliad, XIV, 17–18. This and most of the scenes mentioned are taken from the Iliad.

468. **hac**: **illac.** A different episode with fortune inclining in the other direction. Bryant, XV, 8–10.

curru: instrumental abl.

469. **Rhesi**: the third panel or picture. Bryant, X, 560 ff.

tentoria: the "snowy tents" of Homeric times were dingy huts or barracks made of stakes, limbs of trees, and earth, thatched with grass. This is another of Vergil's modern touches. Cf. **ancora,** l. 169.

470. **primo somno**: there is some doubt whether this phrase means *in the first slumber of the night*, or *the sleep of the first night* after he had come. Homer represents the death of Rhesus as taking place in the last part of the night.

471. **vastabat**: *i.e.* in the picture.

473. **pabula**, etc.: it had been foretold that if these horses should taste of the food of Troy or drink the water of the Xanthus (Scamander) Troy could not be taken. Hence the haste of the Greeks to get

ACHILLES.

possession of them. The subjunctives are to show the intention of Diomedes.

474. **Troilus**: his death is alluded to in the Iliad (Bryant, XXIV, 332–336), although the scene is not described.

475. **Achilli**: A. 229, *c*; H. 385, 4.[3]

476. **curru**: **currui**, a rare construction with **haereo.**

fertur equis: *is run away with.*

477. **huic**: dat. of reference, instead of a possessive pronoun. Cf. **cui**, l. 448.

479. **non aequae**: on account of the judgment of Paris; cf. l. 27.

ibant: *i.e.* in the picture.

480. **passis**: from **pando.**

peplum: a flowing robe worn by Greek women. The word in Latin writers is used almost exclusively of the robe presented to Athene at the Panathenaic festival every fifth year.

481. **tunsae pectora**: *beating their breasts.* Cf. **oculos**, l. 228, and render literally.

482. **diva**: *i.e.* the statue of the goddess.

solo: not from **solus**; abl. of place with **fixos.**

483. **Iliacos muros**: in the Iliad (Bryant, XXIV, 20–21) Hector was dragged about the tomb of Patroclus, and not the city walls. The scene described here occurs a few lines later (XXIV, 600–653).

486. **spolia**: *i.e.* the arms of Hector.

currus: according to some the chariot of Achilles, to which Hector's body had been bound; others think the chariot in which Priam hoped to carry the body back to Troy.

488. **se quoque**: probably in several of the other scenes.

principibus Achivis: cf. **viris**, l. 440, and **dextrae**, l. 408.

489. **Eoas**: Memnon was in command of the forces of the allies living to the south and east of Troy, but especially of the Ethiopians. He was Priam's nephew, the son of Tithonus and Aurora, and was killed by Achilles. This picture, as well as the following, belongs really to the period after Homer.

AMAZONIAN SHIELD.

arma: said to have been made for Memnon by Vulcan at the express entreaty of Aurora.

490. **Amazonidum**: a race of female warriors having at one time an extensive kingdom on the Euxine.

peltis: cf. **ferro**, l. 313.

492. **mammae**: dat. A. 228; H. 386.

493. **virgo**: *i.e. though a maiden.*

494. **Aeneae miranda videntur**: *seem wonderful to Aeneas*, or *are seen by Aeneas* (dat. of agent).

498. **qualis . . .**: taken from Odyssey, VI, 102–110, where Nausicaa and her maidens are compared to Diana and her nymphs.

502. **tacitum pertemptant**: "*thrill with silent raptures.*"

504. **operi**: *i.e.* "*urging on the work which was to set up her future kingdom.*" Cf. **mammae**, l. 492.

505. **foribus**: inside the portico, at the entrance to the temple proper.

media: means *within*, while **in media** would mean *in the very centre.*

507. **iura dabat**: here again Vergil introduces a Roman custom, that of holding the senate and courts of law in a temple.

509. **concursu**: *i.e.* of Carthaginians.

512. **alias oras**: other than those on which Aeneas himself had landed. For case, see **locos**, l. 365.

515. **res incognita**: the uncertainty of their reception, and also perhaps the doubt concerning the fate of their comrades.

516. **speculantur**: *watch to see*, followed by an indirect question.

519. **orantes**: **oraturi.**

veniam: *i.e.* protection and permission to draw up their ships on shore.

520. **coram**: supply **regina**, *in the queen's presence, to the queen in person.*

521. **maxumus**: **maxumus natu.**

522. **condere**: **ut condas.** Cf. **mulcere**, l. 66.

523. **gentis**: the neighboring tribes of barbarians. **Frenare**, however, is more applicable to Dido's government of the Carthaginians.

524. **maria**: with **vecti** as deponent, like **aequor** in l. 67 with **navigat.** This is a Greek idiom.

525. **infandos**: because in violation of the rights of nations.

526. **propius**: *more closely*, in order not to form a hasty judgment from mere appearances.

527. **populare**: a Greek construction for **ut pupulemus.**

528. **raptas vertere**: *seize and drive away.*

529. **non ea vis (est) animo**: *there is not such violence in our minds; we have no such thoughts of violence.* **Animo** and **victis** are possessive dats.

530. **Hesperiam**: *the West Land*, a name by which Italy was known to the Greeks.

532. **Oenotri**: a tribe called from Oenotrus, king of Arcadia, who settled them in Bruttium and Lucania, in southern Italy.

533. **ducis**: according to the legend Italus, a king of the Oenotrians.

534. **hic**: not an adverb, though equïvalent to **huc.**

535. **Orion**: it was thought that the rising and setting of this constellation caused stormy weather.

538. **pauci**: with restrictive force, *but few.*

539. **hunc tam barbara morem permittit**: **tam barbara ut hunc morem permittat.**

541. **cient**: *i.e.* the Carthaginians.

prima terra: *even on the very edge* of the shore. Cf. a similar use of **imus** and **medius.**

543. **sperate**: supply **fore,** *expect that the gods will be,* etc.

544. **quo**: abl. of comparison. A. 247; H. 417.

545. **pietate**: take as an abl. of specification with **iustior.** These two lines, with Book VI, 403, "pietate insignis et armis," sum up admirably the character of Aeneas as shown consistently throughout the book. Everywhere he is **pius Aeneas,** *Aeneas the faithful, dutiful, filial,* and in valor inferior only to Hector.

546. **aura**: abl. A. 249; H. 421, i.

547. **umbris**: abl. of place.

548. **officio nec,** etc.: *and do not regret to have been the first to vie in acts of kindness;* or it may be taken with **non (sit) metus** as the apodosis of the preceding condition, *we shall (should) have no fear, nor you regret, to have been the first,* etc.

549. **poeniteat**: A. 266; 221, *c*; H. 484; 410, iv.

sunt et: the exact application of this sentence is not clear; it seems to mean that they have other friends upon whom to rely in case Aeneas has not been rescued. In any case there is no fear of Dido's kindness passing unrequited.

551. **liceat**: cf. **poeniteat,** l. 549.

553. **Italiam**: cf. **Italiam,** l. 2.

554. **ut petamus**: refers back to **subducere.**

555. **sin**: opposed to **si** in l. 546.

556. **spes Iuli**: *hope in Iulus, i.e.* that he will found an empire in Italy according to the oracle.

557. **sedesque paratas**: the city of Acestes already established in Sicily, as opposed to those which they would have to build.

561. **voltum**: cf. **sinus,** l. 320.

562. **corde**: abl. of separation.

563. **talia**: such as the Trojans had laid to the charge of her people, in ll. 539–541.

565. **quis nesciat**: deliberative subjunctive. Cf. **memorem,** l. 327.

566. **virtutesque virosque: virtutesque virorum.** Cf. **molem et montis,** l. 61.

568. **nec tam aversus**: the sun was not so far from them as to make them cold and unsympathetic. People living in warm climates were thought to be more kindly and warm-hearted than the inhabitants of cold and savage regions.

569. **Saturnia**: the legends say that when Saturn was driven from

his throne by Jupiter he took refuge in Latium and became king of Italy.

570. **Erycis**: a former king of Italy, son of Venus and Butes. The reference here is to a mountain of that name in western Sicily, where was a temple of Venus.

572. **voltis et**: *or if you will.*

573. **urbem quam**: **urbs quam.** A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

574. **mihi**: cf. **mihi,** l. 326, and **ulli,** l. 440.

576. **adforet**: subjunctive of wish. A. 267, *b*; H. 483, 1–2.

578. **si**: *in case, to see if.*

579. **animum**: cf. **voltum,** l. 561.

581. **ardebant**: with **iam dudum** render as pluperfect. A. 277, *b*; H. 469, 2.

582. **nate dea**: like **Maia genitum,** l. 297.

584. **unus abest**: Orontes; see l. 113.

585. **dictis matris**: in lines 390–391.

589. **os umerosque**: cf. **oculos,** l. 228. Vergil seems here to be thinking of Apollo as he was generally described.

592. **quale**: *such beauty as the artist's hands give to ivory.*

594. **cunctis**: take with **improvisus,** *unexpectedly to all.*

597. **O sola miserata**: *oh, thou who alone didst pity.* No other person in the whole extent of their wanderings had offered them sympathy.

APOLLO.

598. **Danaum**: cf. **Danaum,** l. 30.

599. **omnium**: gen. with **egenos.** A. 218, *a*; H. 399, i, 3.

600. **socias**: not an adjective.

601. **non opis est nostrae**: **non est in potestate nostra.** Pred. gen. A. 214, *d*; H. 401.

nec quicquid: *nor (is it in the power of) whatever of the Trojan race exists anywhere,* referring to the Trojans carried into captivity by the Greeks, as well as to Acestes in Sicily and a few followers whom Aeneas had left in Crete.

603. **si quid . . .**: *if justice is anything, i.e. is held in esteem.*

605. **ferant**: (*may the gods*) *requite.* A. 267; H. 484, i.

tam laeta tulerunt: **erant tam laeta ut ferrent.** So **tanti,** etc.

607. **montibus**: dat. of reference with **lustrabant,** instead of gen. with **convexa.** Render *while the shadows move over the mountain sides.*

608. **pascet**: an allusion to the doctrine of Epicurus that the stars were kept burning by fiery particles in the aether.

610. **quae cumque**: for **quaecumque.** See **circumfudit,** l. 412.

612. **post**: adverb, = **postea.**

613. **primo**: do not take as an adjective with **adspectu.**

616. **immanibus**: on account of the savage Libyans who inhabited them.

619. **Teucrum**: son of Telamon and brother of Ajax. He was expelled from Salamis by his father on his return from Troy because he refused to avenge his brother's death. He then founded a new Salamis in Cyprus, which was given him by Belus, who had obtained it by conquest (l. 622).

624. **Pelasgi**: *i.e.* **Graeci.** The Pelasgi, strictly speaking, were a people inhabiting Greece before the Greeks themselves, or Hellenes, appeared on the scene; but the word was often, as here, used for the whole nation.

625. **ipse hostis**: *i.e.* Teucer himself, though an enemy to the Teucri. The Trojans are called Teucri from Teucer, their first king.

626. **volebat**: *liked to say*, "*gave it out.*" Perhaps some word like **haberi,** *to be considered*, is to be supplied.

632. **honorem**: was this in honor of Aeneas' safe arrival? If so, Vergil is again describing the customs of his own day, as in Homeric times such a sacrifice of thanksgiving was made privately in the house of the host.

635. **terga**: **corpora,** *i.e. whole swine.*

636. **dii**: for **diei,** not **dei**; *as presents and enjoyments of the day, i.e. to celebrate the day's enjoyment.*

637. **domus interior**: **domus** is not gen., but render *the interior of the house*, or *the house within.* Find a similar use of **imus, medius,** and **primus.**

splendida: translate as if an adverb.

638. **mediis tectis**: in the great inner hall which was used as an assembly room on state occasions.

639. **ostro superbo**: abl. of quality, describing **vestis** in the same way as **arte laboratae.**

640. **ingens argentum**: *i.e. a large quantity of silver vases*, etc., with, according to some, scenes of history in raised work upon them; while others understand by **auro** similar vessels of gold with the figures engraved or embossed upon them.

644. **rapidum**: cf. **rapidi,** l. 59.

645. **ferat**: **qui ferat** or **ut ferat.**

haec: *these tidings*, referring to events since he had left the fleet.

648. **pallam**: a long woolen cloak covering the entire person, worn by women and by men of rank, and especially by the gods.

signis auroque rigentem; find two other instances of hendiadys in preceding passages.

650. **ornatus**: in apposition with **pallam** and **velamen.** See also **donum** in l. 652.

651. **inconcessosque hymenaeos**: with Paris. See the story in Gayley or Guerber.

654. **collo**: dat. of purpose (A. 233 and *b*; H. 384, ii, 1[3]), remotely depending upon **ferre** in l. 648.

655. **gemmis**: abl. of manner; *double with gems and gold, i.e. of gold, set with double rows of gems.*

656. **celerans**: **ut celeraret,** *to hasten these commands.*

659. **furentem**: the so-called *proleptic* use of the adjective, *i.e. enflame the queen to madness.*

661. **ambiguam**: *that could not be trusted.*

662. **urit**: **incendit,** *disturbs* (*her*).

cura: *her anxiety* about Aeneas.

664. **solus**: **tu qui solus.**

667. **ut**: *how*, introducing an indirect question after **nota (sunt).**

669. **nota (sunt) tibi**: in Latin **notum est tibi** is much more common. The use of the plural is in accordance with the Greek idiom.

nostro: **meo.**

671. **quo vertant**: *i.e.* what may be the result of Juno's kindness.

672. **cardine**: abl. of time.

673. **ante**: adverb.

cingere flamma: it was a not uncommon device in besieging a town to build fires on all sides, in order to cut off all possibility of escape.

In two places (Book IX, 160, and Book X, 119) Vergil uses the phrase **moenia cingere flammis** of actual operations.

674. **quo numine**: *i.e.* **Iunone.**

675. **Aeneae**: objective gen.

teneatur: **ut teneatur.**

676. **qua**: *in what way.*

682. **ne qua**: *lest in any way.*

medius: *interrupting, intervening.*

683. **noctem non amplius unam**: *for but one night.* **Noctem** is acc. of extent of time, while **non amplius** is an adverbial acc., expressing time.

684. **notos**: *familiar* to Cupid.

686. **Lyaeum**: a Greek epithet from the verb λύω, *loose* or *free*, as Bacchus frees men from care.

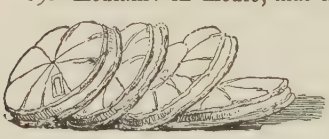
688. **inspires**: with **ut** in l. 685.

690. **gressu gaudens**: *practising the step with delight* at the prospect in store; for mischief of this kind was one of the particular weaknesses attributed to Cupid.

696. **duce laetus Achate**: cf. l. 275; or **duce Achate** may be taken as abl. absol.

697. **aulaeis superbis**: descriptive abl., limiting **sponda.** They are described as **pictis** in l. 708.

698. **mediam**: **in medio,** that is, with Aeneas and the Trojans on one side, and her Carthaginian guests on the other.



Loaves of Bread.

700. **discumbitur**: impersonal.

strato ostro: the **aulaeis superbis** of l. 697.

701. **manibus**: cf. **tecto,** l. 425.

Cererem . . . expediunt: see ll. 177–178.

702. **tonsis villis**: like **aulaeis superbis,** l. 697.

704. **struere**: in an inner room, to be ready in proper order for the attendants to serve.

705. **aetate**: A. 253; H. 424.

706. **qui onerent**: *i.e.* it was their duty to serve the food.

713. **mentem**: like **genu** and **sinus,** l. 320.

715. **complexu colloque**: abl. of place or perhaps separation, = **ex complexu,** etc.

716. **implevit**: by receiving all his father's kisses and other marks of affection.

717. **oculis, pectore**: abl. of means.

718. **gremio foret**: cf. **fotum gremio**, l. 692. This is to be taken literally, though Ascanius was now a rather large boy.

719. **insidat, miserae**: for the construction, see the prose order. But render **miserae** as if **misera**, *poor Dido, not knowing*.

721. **vivo amore**: either *a living* (*i.e. strong, passionate*) *affection*, or *a living object of affection*.

723. **prima quies**: the pause between the banquet proper and the drinking which followed.

724. **vina coronant**: either in the Roman fashion the bowl and drinking cups were wreathed with garlands, or in the Homeric sense — and the expression is in fact copied from Homer — the cups were filled to overflowing, and thus *crowned* with wine.

LYCHNI.

726. **dependent**: this line is followed by Milton in the beautiful description of Satan's palace:

> From the archèd roof
> Pendent by subtle magic, many a row
> Of starry lamps and blazing cressets, fed
> With naphtha and asphaltus, yielded light
> As from a sky. Paradise Lost, I, 726–730.

727. **funalia**: so called because made of papyrus or other fibrous plants twisted like rope (**funis**) and smeared with pitch or wax.

731. **te dare**: as god of hospitality.

732. **Troiaque profectis**: **Troianis**.

733. **velis**: subjunctive of exhortation, but see A. 266, *a*; H. 484, ii. **huius (diei)**: with **meminisse**. A. 219; H. 406, ii.

736. **laticum honorem:** a small amount of wine poured out as a libation, and so an *honor* to the gods. **Latex** was used in l. 686 with a limiting adjective, **Lyaeum,** but is often found, as here, alone in the sense of *wine.*

737. **libato:** abl. absol., used alone because impersonal.

summo ore: *with the lips.* What literally?

738. **impiger:** "*nothing loath,*" in marked contrast with Dido, who as a woman merely went through the form of drinking.

740. **cithara:** abl. of means or manner.

crinitus: like many poets and musicians of to-day. In ancient times, however, the custom obtained in honor of Apollo, who was represented with flowing locks.

741. **docuit:** not the music, but the natural phenomena which formed the theme of his song.

746. **tardis:** *slow in coming on,* of the summer nights, as opposed to the winter evenings, when **Oceano properent se tinguere soles.**

747. **plausu:** abl. of means.

751. **Aurorae filius:** for the reference to his arms, see note to l. 489.

752. **equi:** probably the horses of Rhesus mentioned in l. 472, which Diomedes had taken from him.

753. **immo age:** instead of asking a host of disconnected questions about the various men and deeds.

755. **septima:** the long siege of Troy closed with the destruction of the city in 1184 B.C. The Trojans who escaped spent the rest of the summer and the following winter in preparing ships in the harbor of Antandros, a city on the southern side of Mt. Ida. Early in the summer of the second year they set sail for Thrace, where an attempt was made to found a colony. This project was given up in the third year, and the exiles went to Crete and began a city, Pergameum, stopping on the way to consult the oracle at Delos. The fourth year and a part of the fifth were spent in Crete, but a pestilence compelled the Trojans to abandon this settlement also, and they sailed to Actium, where they spent the fifth winter. During the sixth year they sailed to Buthrotum, to Apulia, and then along the coast to Drepanum, where Anchises died at the end of the sixth summer. It was at the beginning of the seventh summer that they left Sicily for Italy, but were driven by the storm to the African shores.

HELPS TO SCANSION.

1. **The metre.** — The Aeneid is written in **dactylic hexameter**; that is, each verse consists of a succession of six groups of syllables called **feet,** the unit being a **dactyl,** a foot composed of one long and two short syllables, thus: **līt**ŏ**ra** [or in musical notation].

   a. For any foot except the fifth a **spondee** [as **ōrīs,** =] may be substituted, and the last must always be a spondee, or a **trochee** [as **vēnĭt,** =]. So a complete line may be represented thus:

   b. Rarely, as in line 617, a spondee may be substituted for a dactyl in the fifth foot, when the verse is known as a **spondaic** verse.

2. **Scansion.** — The separation of a verse into the feet of which it is composed is called **scansion.** In scanning dactylic hexameter verse the stress of voice, or **ictus,** falls upon the first syllable in every foot. The syllable receiving the accent is called the **thesis** (the *putting down* of the foot in keeping time); the unaccented part is called the **arsis** (the *raising* of the foot). These terms correspond to the downward and upward beat in music.

3. **Caesura.** — The ending of a word within a foot is called a **caesura** (*cutting*). Each verse contains usually one or

more prominent caesuras, attended by a pause in the sense. The most common place of the caesura is after the thesis or in the arsis of the third foot, dividing the verse into two nearly equal parts, though it is frequently found in the fourth foot, with an additional pause in the second foot. Occasionally the rhetorical pause comes, not within a foot, but at the end of one. Such a separation is called a **diaeresis.** Sometimes it happens that the caesura would naturally fall after an elided syllable, as in line 28 :

Et genus | invi s^{um} | et rap|ti Gany|medis ho|nores.

Here it is probable that the caesural pause came after **invisum,** though it is frequently written after **et,** producing the effect of a harsh shock, which could not have been intended by the poet.

4. **Elision.** — In scanning, a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is partially suppressed before a word beginning with a vowel or with *h*, as **ill^{e} et.** This is called **elision** (*bruising*).

   a. In the same way words ending in *m* suppress the final syllable, as **mult^{um} ille.** This, however, is called **ecthlipsis** (*squeezing*), instead of elision.

5. **Hiatus.** — The occasional omission of elision, as in line 617, is called **hiatus.** The effect of the succession of vowel sounds is often corrected by a caesural pause before the following word, as in line 16.

6. **Synaeresis** or **Synizesis.** — Occasionally two syllables are contracted into one, as **Laviniaque.** This is known as **synaeresis** or **synizesis.**

7. **Hints in scansion.** — After one or two trials a pupil with any sense of music or rhythm will have no difficulty in scanning most lines at sight. Those who have not the musical instinct will be forced to scan in a less satisfactory way by separating mechanically a line into its component feet according to the succession of long and short syllables.

Such pupils will be helped by remembering (1) that the accent falls on the first syllable of each foot; (2) that if the second syllable is long the foot is a spondee, so that the third syllable must be long, beginning a new foot, as **ínfĕr|rĕtque;** (3) if the second syllable is short the foot must be a dactyl, which requires two short syllables in succession, hence the third is also short, and the fourth must receive the accent of the next foot, as **arma virumque.** Then if the rest of the line does not unfold itself at once a glance at the end will often be sufficient to remove any difficulties, for the last foot is always a trochee or a spondee, and the one before it usually a dactyl; so that the difficulty will be found generally in the third and fourth feet, which will be found on examination to be composed of four, five, or six syllables. If four or six, they will be seen at once to be two spondees or two dactyls, and the scansion of the verse is complete; if five, either a spondee and a dactyl or a dactyl and a spondee, the sequence in most cases easily determined by some familiar quantity.

Any irregularity of scansion will be pointed out in the following notes.

NOTES TO SCANSION.

LINE

2. **Lavin|ĭāque,** by *synizesis* or *synaeresis.*

13. The principal caesura has been placed after **Karthago,** where the chief pause in the sense comes. It is probable that the final **o** in **Karthago** was merely slighted in reading, and not entirely suppressed, and that the pause in reading was made here. There is a slight pause after the thesis of the fourth foot.

16. The final **o** of **Samo** is not elided, as the caesural pause prevents a hiatus.

17. The natural pause in the thought is at the end of the second foot, where the diaeresis takes the place of a caesura; there

LINE

is, however, some reason for a weaker caesura in the third foot, after **hoc.**

28. The natural pause comes after the elided syllable in the third foot, although the caesura is often placed after **et,** separating it from its clause, as well as giving it undue emphasis.

35. Caesura as in l. 28.

36. The importance of **aeternum** allows the principal caesura in the third foot, though the chief pause is, of course, in the elided syllable of the second foot.

41. **Oilei͡,** by synizesis. This line has no important rhetorical pause. There is, perhaps, a weak caesura in the fourth foot.

46. Caesura as in l. 28.

48, 49. Caesura as in l. 36.

54. There is no marked pause in this line.

73. **conubi͡o,** by synizesis.

82. Notice also the strong pause at the diaeresis after **latus.**

90, 96. The chief caesura in the elision of the third foot; a slight pause in the fourth foot.

115. The natural pause is after **ferit,** but the caesura mark may be placed in the fourth foot, owing to the importance of **excutitur.**

116. Similar to l. 115.

117. Caesura as in l. 90.

120. **Ilionei͡,** by synizesis.

131. **dehi͡nc** as a monosyllable, by synizesis.

133. Notice that the caesura comes in the arsis of the third foot; a case of *weak*, or *feminine*, caesura.

136. The caesura might be after **poena.**

152. Caesura in either the second or the third foot, as both contain important pauses in the sense.

154. The caesura (really a diaeresis) after the fourth foot is often called a *bucolic* caesura, from its frequent occurrence in Greek pastoral poetry.

158. The principal pause is in the elision of the third foot, with a second caesura in the fourth to emphasize **Libyae.**

159. Like l. 154.

LINE

168. Like l. 17, the diaeresis taking the place of the principal caesura, but the emphasis of **hic** allowing a pause in the third foot. Cf. l. 171, where the diaeresis is followed by a connective, **ac**, which cannot properly be separated by a pause from the following words.

172. **Troĕs**, because a noun of the Greek third declension.

180. Like l. 46.

193. Like l. 158.

194. Cf. l. 17.

195. **dēīnde**, by synizesis.

207. Possibly the caesura after **durate.**

217. The caesura in the third foot or, with different emphasis, in the second and fourth feet.

226. Like l. 36.

229. Cf. l. 194.

244, 246. Like l. 28.

248. No strongly marked pause, but perhaps a caesura after **fortuna.**

256. **dēhīnc**, as in l. 131.

268, 271. The diaeresis after the first foot perhaps takes the place of a regular caesura.

276. The caesura properly in the elision of the fourth foot.

285. Like l. 17.

301, 303. The natural break in the elision of the third foot, but for emphasis the caesura possibly in the fourth.

308. Quí tene ánt nam in cúlta vi dét, homi nésne fe ræne. The final syllable of **videt** is lengthened, owing to the ictus and caesura. Such a lengthening is called *diastole.*

311. Like l. 276.

313. The caesura may be placed after **manu** instead of in the third foot.

323. Like l. 35.

329. Caesura in second foot or perhaps after it (diaeresis).

332. Final **-que** suffers elision before the vowel which begins the following line. A line of this sort is called *hypermetrical*, and its joining with the following line is called *synapheia.*

348. An important pause after the fourth foot. Cf. l. 154. Note the quantity of **y** in **Sychaeum,** and cf. l. 343.

LINE

361. A caesura in the fourth foot serves to emphasize **odium.**

386. No pause unless a hardly perceptible caesura after **medio.**

389. Like l. 248.

401. Caesura either in the elision in the second foot or after **et** in that foot.

405. A regular caesura in the third foot, and a strong pause after **dea,** which is protected from elision by the caesura.

414, 424. Like l. 244.

425. The caesura marked in the third foot, but a stronger pause in the elision of the fourth foot.

428. A caesura for emphasis after **fundamenta,** with a stronger pause in the elided syllable.

438. The chief pause, or diaeresis, between the second and third feet.

448. **-que** elided as in l. 332.

462. The caesura in the second foot or more naturally in the elision of the third.

477. The diaeresis between the second and third feet may take the place of the caesura.

478. Cf. l. 48. **Pulvīs,** from the ictus, like **videt** in l. 308:

Pér ter|ram, || ét ver|sá pul|vís in|scríbitur| hásta.

495. Diaeresis for caesura, as in l. 477.

499. **Dīāna** here, but elsewhere **Diāna.**

500. Caesura in the second foot, and bucolic caesura.

519. Like l. 244.

520, 526, 540. Like l. 438.

538. A strong pause at the diaeresis after the first foot.

542. Like l. 244.

599. Perhaps a bucolic caesura.

611. **Ilionēa,** for ē of the Ionic Greek dialect:

Ílio|néa pe|tít dex|trá, || lae|váque Se|réstum.

617. A *spondaic* line, with the final vowel of **Dardanio** not elided:

Túne il|le Aéne|ás, || quem | Dárdani|ó An|chísae.

621, 647. Like l. 542.

LINE

651. The final syllable of **peteret** lengthened on account of the ictus:

Pérgama | cúm pete|rét || in|cónces|sósque hyme|næos.

653. Like l. 647.

658. The principal pause in the elision of the second foot; a minor pause in the fourth.

662, 666. Like l. 244.

668. **iacte*tur***, like **peteret**, l. 651:

Lítora | iácte|túr || odi|ís Iu|nónis in|íquae.

669. Like l. 36.

672. Like l. 658.

684. Cf. l. 669.

698. **aurē*a***, by synizesis.

704. Like l. 244.

717. Cf. l. 17.

719. A bucolic caesura.

720. **Sўchaeum.** Cf. l. 343.

726. **aurē*is***, like **aurē*a***, l. 698.

727. Like l. 672.

734. A bucolic caesura.

735. This line has really four marked caesuras of varying importance.

739. Like l. 244.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	*ablative.*
acc.	*accusative.*
adj.	*adjective.*
adv.	*adverb.*
comp. . . .	*comparative.*
conj. . . .	*conjunction.*
dat.	*dative.*
demonst. . .	*demonstrative.*
dep.	*deponent.*
distrib. . . .	*distributive.*
etc.	*et cetera.*
F.	*feminine.*
freq. . . .	*frequentative.*
fut.	*future.*
gen.	*genitive.*
impers. . .	*impersonal.*
inch. . . .	*inchoative.*
indecl. . . .	*indeclinable.*
indef. . . .	*indefinite.*
infin. . . .	*infinitive.*
intens. . .	*intensive.*
interj. . . .	*interjection.*
interrog. . .	*interrogative.*
loc.	*locative.*
M.	*masculine.*
N.	*neuter.*
nom. . . .	*nominative.*
num. . . .	*numeral.*
p.	*participle.*
pass. . . .	*passive.*
pl.	*plural.*
poss. . . .	*possessive.*
prep. . . .	*preposition.*
pron. . . .	*pronoun.*
pronom. . .	*pronominal.*
reflex. . . .	*reflexive.*
rel.	*relative.*
sc. (*scilicet*) .	*understood.*
sing. . . .	*singular.*
superl. . .	*superlative.*

A dash (—) indicates that a form is lacking.

A form is enclosed in parentheses, as (**accītus, ūs**), to show that it is used only in other cases, or in verb forms, as (**coepiō**), to show that the present system is not used.

A numeral directly following the first form of a verb indicates the conjugation to which the verb belongs.

In proper names the first occurrence only is noted. In case a word occurs six or more times the first three references are given, followed by etc.

VOCABULARY.

A

ā or **ab,** prep. with abl., *from, away from*, 1, 19, 84, etc.; **ā tergō,** *from behind, in the rear, behind*, 186; *from, beginning with, after*, 730, 753.

Abās, -antis, M., a companion of Aeneas, 121.

abdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put away; hide away, conceal*, 60.

abeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itūrus, *go from* a place; *go away, depart, withdraw*, 196, 415.

aboleō, 2, -olēvī, -olitus, *destroy; take away, efface, remove* from one's mind, 720.

abripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (rapiō), *snatch away; carry off, bear away*, 108.

absistō, 3, -stitī, ——, *withdraw from; desist, cease, leave off*, 192.

absum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, *be away from, be absent*, 584.

absūmō, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *take away;* pass., *be gone*, 555.

āc, see **atque.**

acanthus, -ī, F., *acanthus*, a thorny evergreen tree, 649, 711.

accēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessūrus, *go towards; draw near, approach, come to, visit*, 201, 307, 509.

accendō, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus, *set on fire; kindle, inflame, excite, provoke*, 29.

accingō, 3, -cīnxī, -cīnctus, *gird to;* with **sē,** *gird oneself, prepare, make ready*, 210.

accipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (capiō), *take to one, take, receive*, 290, 434, 676, 685; *take in*, 123; *take on, assume*, 304.

(accītus, ūs), M., only abl. sing. (**acciō,** *summon*), *summoning; summons, call*, 677.

accumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitūrus, *lay oneself down upon; recline* at table, 79.

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, keen, bitter*, 362; *eager, ardent, zealous*, 220; *spirited, lively*, 444.

Acestēs, -ae, M., son of the river-god Crimisus and a Trojan woman Egesta, 195.

Achātēs, -ae, M., a faithful follower of Aeneas, 120.

Achīllēs, -is (-ī or -eī), M., son of Peleus and Thetis, — the hero of the Iliad, 30.

Achīvus, -a, -um, adj., *Achaean, Greek,* 488 ; pl. as noun, *Greeks,* 242.

Acīdalia, -ae, F., an epithet of Venus from Acidalius, a fountain in Boeotia, where she used to bathe, 720.

aciēs, -ēī, F., *edge ; line of battle, battle-array, army,* 489.

acūtus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **acuō,** *sharpen*), *sharpened, sharp,* 45, 144.

ad, prep. with acc., *to, toward, against,* 64, 93, 131, etc. ; *upon,* 86; *up to,* 103; *by, near to, around,* 24, 618.

addō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put near ; give* (*in addition*), *add,* 268, 592.

adeō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itus, *go to ; enter on, submit to, undergo,* 10.

adeō, adv., *to that point ; to such a degree, so,* 567.

adflictus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **adflīgō,** *strike at* or *down*), *cast down ; ruined, miserable, distressed, wretched,* 452.

adflō, 1, -āvī, ——, *blow on ; breathe on, impart by breathing, bestow,* 591.

adfor, 1, -ātus, dep., *speak to, address, accost,* 663.

adforet, see **adsum.**

adgnōscō, 3, -nōvī, -nitus, *recognize,* 406, 470, 488.

adhūc, adv., *before this, yet,* 547.

adligō, 1, *bind* or *tie to ; fasten, moor,* 169.

adloquor, 3, -locūtus, dep., *speak to, address, accost,* 229, 594.

adnītor, 3, -nīxus or -nīsus, dep., *struggle against ; push against,* 144.

adnō, 1, -āvī, ——, *swim to, float to,* 538.

adnuō, 3, -nuī, ——, *nod to ; nod assent, agree, promise* (*by a nod*), 250.

adoleō, 2, -oluī, ——, *turn to vapor ;* hence *burn in sacrifice, sacrifice,* 704.

adōrō, 1, *call upon, pray to, worship, adore,* 48.

adpāreō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *appear, come in sight, be seen,* 118.

adpellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive to, bring to* or *near,* 377.

adplicō, 1, -āvī or -uī, -ātus, *join ; drive, force, bring to,* 616.

adrēctus, see **adrigō.**

adrigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (**regō**), *raise ; rouse, excite, encourage,* 579 ; **auribus adrēctīs,** *listening,* 152.

adscendō, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (**scandō,** *climb*), *go up, mount, climb,* 419.

adspectō, 1, intens. (**adspiciō**), *look toward, overlook,* 420.

adspectus, -ūs, M. (**adspiciō**), *seeing ; sight, view,* 613.

adspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look at, look upon, behold,* 526; **adspice,** as interj., *behold ! see !* 393.

adspīrō, 1, *blow upon; breathe* (*fragrance*) *upon*, 694.

adstō, 1, -stitī, ——, *stand by* or *near* (*attentive*), 152; *draw near*, *reach*, 301.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *be near*, *be present* or *at hand*, 576, 595, 734.

adsurgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus (regō), *rise up; rise*, 535.

adultus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of adolēscō, *grow up*), *grown up*, *full-grown*, *mature*, 431.

advehō, 3, -vēxī, -vectus, *carry to*, *bear*, *bring;* pass., *sail*, 558.

adveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come to*, *arrive at*, 388.

adversus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of advertō, *turn to*), *turned towards one*, *in one's face*, 103; *opposite*, *facing one*, *over against*, 166, 420.

Aeacidēs, -ae, M., *son* or *descendant of Aeacus*, = *Achilles*, 99.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick; sick at heart*, *troubled*, *anxious*, *sad*, *dejected*, *dispirited*, 208, 351.

Aeneadēs, -ae, M., *descendant of Aeneas;* pl., *followers of Aeneas*, 157.

Aenēās, -ae, M., the hero of the Aeneid, son of Venus and Anchises, 92.

aēnus, -a, -um, adj. (aes), *made of copper* or *bronze*, *copper*, *bronze*, 295, 449; as noun, N., *cauldron*, 213.

Aeolia, -ae, F., *Aeolia*, the home of the winds, a group of islands north of Sicily (modern *Lipari Islands*), 52.

Aeolus, -ī, M., the god of the winds, 52.

aequō, 1 (aequus), *make equal*, *equalize*, 193; *divide*, *distribute*, 508.

aequor, -oris, N., *even surface; sea*, *ocean*, *waves*, 29, 43, 67, etc.

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even*, *equal; fair*, *kindly*, *favorable*, 479.

āēr, -eris, M., *air*, *atmosphere*, 300; *cloud*, *mist*, 411.

aereus, -a, -um, adj. (aes), *made of bronze*, *bronze*, *brazen*, *copper*, 448.

aes, aeris, N., *copper*, *bronze*, 449; *bronze beak*, 35.

aestās, -ātis, F., *summer*, 265, 430, 756.

aestus, -ūs, M., *heat; raging sea*, *heaving*, *swell*, *surge*, 107.

aetās, -ātis, F., *age*, *years*, 705; *age*, *time*, 283.

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting*, *enduring*, *undying*, *eternal*, 36, 230.

aethēr, -eris, M., *upper air*, *sky*, *heavens*, 90, 223, 379, 587.

aetherius, -a, -um, adj. (aethēr), *belonging to the upper air; of the sky*, *heavenly*, *celestial*, 394, 547.

Āfricus, -a, -um, adj., *African;* M., *the Southwest wind*, blowing from the direction of Africa, 86.

Agēnor, -oris, M., a king of Phoe-

nicia, one of Dido's ancestors, 338.

ager, -grī, M., *field; land*, 343.

agger, -eris, M., *mass; mound, rampart, wall, embankment*, 112.

āgmen, -inis, N. (agō), *driving; line, column, band, army*, 490; of deer, 186; of swans, 393; *swarm* of bees, 434; *assaulting column*, 82.

agnus, -ī, M., *lamb*, 635.

agō, 3, ēgī, āctus, *put in motion; drive*, 32, 70, 117, etc.; *chase, pursue*, 191; *treat, consider*, 574; imp. as interj., **age, agite**, *come, come on*, 627, 753.

Āiāx, -ācis, M., *Ajax Oïleus*, a minor hero of the Trojan war, 41.

āiō, defective verb, *say, affirm, say yes, assent*, 142, 297, 438, 464, 595.

āla, -ae, F., *wing*, 301, 397, 689.

Alba, -ae, F. (**albus**, *white*), *Alba Longa*, the mother city of Rome, 271.

Albānus, -a, -um, adj. (**Alba**), *belonging to Alba, Alban*, 7.

āles, -itis, adj. (āla), *winged;* as noun, M., *bird*, (Jovis) *eagle*, 394.

Alētēs, -is, M., a follower of Aeneas, 121.

āliger, -era, -erum, adj. (āla), *wing-bearing, winged*, 663.

aliquis (quī), -qua, -quid (quod), indef. adj., *some*, 463.

aliter, adv., *in another manner, otherwise;* **haud aliter**, *just so*, 399.

alius, -a, -ud, gen. īus, adj., *other, another, some other*, 347, 474, 512, 740; *other, more*, 705; pl. as noun, *others*, 511, 612; **pars (aliī) . . . aliī**, *some . . . others*, 212, 213, 427, 428.

almus, -a, -um, adj., *nourishing; kindly, favorable*, 306, 618.

altē, adv. (**altus**), *highly, high*, 337; *on high*, 506.

alter, -era, -erum, gen. ius, adj., *other* (of two), *the other;* with **nec**, *another, any other*, 544.

altus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of alō, *nourish*), *grown up; high, lofty, great*, 7, 61, 95, etc.; *deep*, 26, 209, 429; as noun, N., *deep, sea*, 3, 34, 110, 126, 160; **ab altō**, *from on high*, 297.

amāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **amō**, *love*), *loving;* as noun, F., *loving woman, fond wife, lover*, 352.

amāracus, -ī, F., *marjoram*, 693.

Amāzonis, -idis, F., *an Amazon*, 490.

(ambāges, -is), F., only abl. sing., and pl. **ambāgēs**, -um, *circuit;* pl., *details*, 342.

ambiguus, -a, -um, adj. (**ambi-**, *around*), *uncertain; doubtful, not trustworthy, treacherous*, 661.

ambō, -ae, -ō, pronom. adj., *both* (of two), 458.

ambrosius, -a, -um, adj., *divine, divinely beautiful, ambrosial*, 403.

amiciō, 4, ——, -ictus (**am** = **ambi-**,

around; **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw around; wrap, cover, conceal*, 516.

amictus, -ūs, M. (**amiciō**), *outer garment; covering*, 412.

amīcus, -ī, M. (**amīcus**, *loving*), *friend, companion*, 486, 610.

āmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go away; lose*, 251, 474; **amissus**, as adj., *lost, missing*, 217.

amor, -ōris, M., *love, affection, passion*, 344, 644, 675, 716, 721, 749; *longing, desire*, 171, 349; pl., *affection*, 350; personified, *Cupid, Love*, 663, 689.

amplexus, -ūs, M. (**amplector**, *embrace*), *embrace, caress*, 687.

amplius, adv. (**amplus**), *more, longer;* **nōn amplius ūnam**, *only one*, 683.

amplus, -a, -um, adj. (am- = ambi-, *around*), *of large extent; wide, spacious, roomy*, 725.

Amycus, -ī, M., a follower of Aeneas, 221.

an, conj., in disjunctive questions, *or, or rather, or indeed*, 329.

Anchīsēs, -ae, M., father of Aeneas, 617.

ancora, -ae, F., *anchor*, 169.

anima, -ae, F., *breath; life, spirit*, 98.

animus, -ī, M., *soul; mind, heart, soul, spirit*, 11, 26, 153, etc.; pl., *spirits, courage*, 202; *passion, passions, wrath, anger*, 57, 149.

annālis, -e, adj. (**annus**), *of the year;* as noun, M. (sc. **liber**, *book*), *record;* pl., *details, particulars*, 373.

annus, -ī, M., *year*, 31, 47, 74, 272.

ante, adv. and prep.; as adv. of time, *before, sooner, first*, 374; *in advance*, 673; used as adj. (*before this*), *former*, 198; as prep. with acc., of place, *before, in front of*, 95, 114, 334, 349; of comparison, *before, more than*, 347.

Antēnor, -oris, M., a Trojan of high rank, founder of Patavium in Italy, 242.

Antheus, -ī (acc. **Anthea**), a follower of Aeneas, 181.

antīquus, -a, -um, adj. (**ante**), *ancient, of former times, of old, old*, 12, 375, 531, 626, 642.

antrum, -ī, n., *cave, cavern, grotto*, 52, 166.

aper, aprī, M., *wild boar*, 324.

aperiō, 4, aperuī, apertus, *uncover, lay bare, disclose, reveal*, 107, 146.

apertus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **aperiō**), *uncovered, open*, 394; *unclouded, clear*, 155, 587.

apis, -is, F., *bee*, 430.

aptō, 1 (**aptus**, *fitted*), *fit; make ready, prepare*, 552.

aqua, -ae, F., *water*, 105, (pl.) 167.

Aquilō, -ōnis, M., the north wind, 102; less exactly, *wind*, 391.

āra, -ae, F., *altar*, 49, 334, 349, 355, 417.

Ārae, -ārum, F. (*Altars*), name

given to certain low-lying rocks in the Mediterranean, between Africa and Sicily, 109.

arbor, -oris, F., *tree*, 311.

arboreus, -a, -um, adj. (**arbor**), *of a tree; branching*, 190.

arcānus, -a, -um, adj. (**arca,** *chest*), *secret;* as noun, N., *secret, mystery*, 262.

arceō, 2, -uī, ——, *shut up; shut off, keep from* or *away, keep at a distance*, 31, 300, 435.

Arctūrus, -ī, M., a very bright star in Boötes, whose rising and setting were accompanied by violent storms, 744.

arcus, -ūs, M., *bow*, 187, 318.

ārdēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **ārdeō**), *burning; fiery, spirited*, 472; *eager, ardent*, 423.

ārdeō, 2, -sī, -sus, *burn; rage*, 491; *burn, desire, be eager*, 515, 581.

ārdēscō, 3, ārsī, ——, inch. (**ārdeō**), *take fire; burn* more and more, 713.

arēna, -ae, F., *sand*, 107, 112; *beach, shore, strand*, 172, 540.

argentum, -ī, N., *silver*, 359, 593; *silver plate*, 640.

Argīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive, Greek*, 650; as noun, M. pl., *Greeks*, 40.

Argos, only nom. and acc. N., more commonly **Argī,** ōrum, M., the capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus, 285.

Argus, -a, -um, adj., *Argive, Greek;* as noun, M. pl., *Greeks*, 24.

āridus, -a, -um, adj., *dry, dried*, 175.

arma, -ōrum, N., *equipments* of any kind; *dress, equipment*, 315; *utensils*, 177; *arms, armor*, 16, 119, 150, etc.; *arms, deeds of arms, war*, 1, 545.

armentum, -ī, N. (**arō,** *plow*), *cattle for plowing; drove, herd*, 185.

ars, artis, F., *practical skill; skill, cunning*, 639; pl., *wiles, schemes, cunning*, 657.

artifex, -icis, M. and F. (**ars**), *master of an art; artist, skilled workman*, 455.

artus, -a, -um, adj., *close; close-fitting, tight*, 293.

artūs, -uum, M. pl., *joints, limbs*, 173.

arvum, -ī, N. (**arvus,** *plowed*), *cultivated land; land, field*, 246, 550, 569.

arx, arcis, F., *castle, citadel*, 20, 298, 366, 420, 424; *height*, 250; *lofty seat*, 56.

Ascanius, -ī, M., son of Aeneas and Creusa, 267.

Āsia, -ae, F., *Asia Minor*, 385.

asper, -era, -erum, adj. (**ab, spēs**), *without hope; cruel, fierce, violent*, 14, 279, 291.

Assaracus, -ī, M., a king of Phrygia, grandfather of Anchises, 284.

ast, conj., older form of **at,** *but, yet*, 46, 116.

astrum, -ī, N., *star, constellation*, 287.

at, conj., *but, but yet, still,* 267, 305, 411, etc.

āter, -tra, -trum, adj., *dark, black, gloomy,* 60, 89, 165, 511.

Atlās, -antis, M., king of Mauretania, famed for his knowledge of the stars; said to have borne the heavens on his head and shoulders, transformed by Perseus with the Gorgon's head into the mountain that bears his name, 741.

atque and **āc,** conj., stronger than et, *and, and also, and in fact, and even,* 7, 30, 40, etc.

Atrīdēs, -ae, M., *son of Atreus* (pl., Agamemnon and Menelaus, the Greek leaders at Troy), 458.

ātrium, -ī, N., *main court* of a Roman house, *hall,* 726.

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *savage, cruel, harsh,* 662.

attingō, 3, -tigī, -tāctus (tangō), *touch,* 737.

attollō, 3, ——, ——, *lift up, raise,* 354.

audeō, 2, ausus sum, *venture, dare,* 134, 452, 493.

audiō, 4, *hear, learn,* 20; *listen to, hear,* 373, 409; *hear of,* 326.

augurium, -ī, N. (augur, *seer*), *the observance and interpretation of omens, augury,* 392.

aula, -ae, F., *court, yard, courtyard,* 140.

aulaeum, -ī, N., *embroidered stuff; curtain, canopy, hangings,* 697.

aura, -ae, F., *air* (in motion), *upper air,* 59, 387, 546.

aurātus, -a, -um, adj., *overlaid* or *ornamented with gold, gilded,* 741.

aureus, -a, -um, adj., *of gold, golden,* 492, 698, 726.

auris, -is, F., *ear,* 152, 375.

Aurōra, -ae, F., *morning, dawn, daybreak;* personified, 751.

aurum, -ī, N., *gold,* 349, 359, 363, etc.; *gold cup, goblet,* 739.

auster, -trī, M., *south wind,* 51, 536.

aut, conj., introducing an alternative, 49, 70, 324, etc.; **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or,* 83, 361, 362, 396, 400, 434, 527, 528.

auxilium, -ī, N., *help, aid, assistance,* 358, 571, 621.

avārus, -a, -um, adj., *eager, eagerly desirous,* 363.

āvehō, 3, -vēxī, -vectus, *carry off, bear away,* 512.

āvertō, 3, -vertī, -versus, *turn away, turn off* or *aside,* 402, 472; *keep from,* 38; pass. or reflex., *turn away, avert,* 104, 482, 568.

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *longing; eager, eagerly desirous,* 514.

B

bācātus, -a, -um, adj. (bāca, *berry*), *set with pearls*, 655.

Bacchus, -ī, M., son of Jupiter and Semele, god of wine and of inspiration, 734; fig., *wine*, 215.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *strange, foreign, barbarous*, 539.

beātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of beō, *make happy*), *happy, fortunate, blessed*, 94.

bellātrīx, -īcis, F. (bellātor, *warrior*), *warlike; warrior*, 493.

bellō, 1 (bellum), *wage war, carry on war, war*, 466.

bellum, -ī, N. (for duellum, duo), *war, warfare*, 5, 19, 21, etc.; personified, *War*, 294.

Bēlus, -ī, M., a king of Tyre and Sidon, Dido's father, 621; an early ancestor of Dido, 729.

benīgnus, -a, -um, adj. (bene, *well*), *kindly, friendly, favorable*, 304.

bibō, 3, bibī, ——, *drink, drink of*, 473; *imbibe, drink in*, 749.

bilinguis, -e, adj. (lingua), *two-tongued; false, treacherous, double-tongued*, 661.

bīnī, -ae, -a, distrib. adj., *two each; two, a pair*, 313.

birēmis, -e, adj. (rēmus), *two-oared;* as noun, F. (sc. nāvis), *a small vessel with two banks of oars or two rows of benches, ship*, 182.

bis, num. adv., *twice*, with numerals, 71, 381, 393.

Bitiās, -ae, M., a Carthaginian noble, 738.

blandus, -a, -um, adj., *of smooth tongue; soft, pleasant, caressing, flattering*, 670.

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good, noble*, 195; *kindly, favorable, propitious*, 734.

brevis, -e, adj., *short;* as noun, N. pl., *shoals, shallows*, 111.

breviter, adv. (brevis), *shortly; with few words, briefly*, 561.

Byrsa, -ae, F., the citadel of Carthage, 367.

C

cadō, 3, cecidī, cāsūrus, *fall, be thrown*, 334; *diminish, subside, abate, cease*, 154.

cadus, -ī, M., *wine jar*, 195.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *not seeing; blinded, blind, reckless*, 349; *hidden, dark, secret*, 356, 536.

caedēs, -is, F. (caedō, *cut*), *cutting down; bloodshed, murder, slaughter*, 471.

caelestis, -e, adj. (caelum), of *heaven, heavenly, celestial*, 11; as noun, M. pl., *immortals, gods*, 387.

caelō, 1 (**caelum**, *chisel*), *carve in relief, engrave, emboss*, 640.

caelum, -ī, N., *sky, heavens, heaven*, 58, 88, 129, etc.

Caesar, -aris, M., *Augustus Caesar*, Vergil's patron, 286.

caesariēs, -ēī, F., *hair* of the head, *locks*, 590.

Caīcus, -ī, M., a follower of Aeneas, 183.

caleō, 2, -uī, ——, *be warm; be hot, glow*, 417.

campus, -ī, M., *field, plain*, 97.

canistrum, -ī, N., *basket* of reeds, *plaited basket*, 701.

canō, 3, cecinī, ——, *sing, sing of, celebrate in song*, 1, 742.

cantus, -ūs, M., *sound, song, melody, singing*, 398.

cānus, -a, -um, adj., *white; clothed in white, white-clad*, 292.

capessō, 3, -īvī or -iī, —— (capiō), *seize eagerly; take hold with zeal, undertake, execute*, 77.

capiō, 3, cēpī, captus, *take, surprise, capture*, 673; *take possession of, occupy*, 396.

caput, -itis, N., *head*, 116, 127, 189, 444.

Capys, -yos, M., a follower of Aeneas, 183.

carcer, -eris, M., *prison, dungeon*, 54, 141.

cardō, -inis, M., *pivot and socket* of a door, *hinge*, 449; *turning point, crisis*, 672.

carpō, 3, carpsī, carptus, *pluck, gather; use, enjoy, breathe*, 388.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious, loved*, 24; *fond, loving*, 646, 677, 689.

castra, -ōrum, N., *camp*, 472.

cāsus, -ūs, M., *falling down; misfortune, disaster, calamity*, 9, 204, 240, 599, 614, 754; *fate, destiny*, 615, 623; *fate, death*, 221.

caterva, -ae, F., *crowd, troop, throng, band*, 497.

causa, -ae, F., *reason, cause, ground, motive*, 8, 25, 414.

cavātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **cavō**, *make hollow*), *hollowed; hollow*, 310.

cavus, -a, -um, adj., *hollow, excavated, concave*, 81, 516.

celebrō, 1 (**celeber**, *frequented*), *go in great numbers to* a festival, *throng*, 735.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, fleet, quick*, 187.

celerō, 1, ——, —— (**celer**), *quicken, hasten, hasten on*, 357, (commands) 656.

cella, -ae, F., *storeroom;* of bees, *cell*, 433.

cēlō, 1, *hide from; keep hidden, hide, conceal, cover*, 351.

celsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **cellō**, *rise*), *raised high; high, lofty*, 56, 183.

centum, num. adj., indecl., *one hundred*, 272, 295, 416, etc.

Cereālis, -e, adj., *of Ceres, i.e. wheaten*, 177.

Cerēs, -eris, F., goddess of grain,

daughter of Saturn; hence *grain*, 177; *bread*, 701.

cernō, 3, crēvī, certus, *separate; distinguish, see, discern*, 258, 365, 413, 440.

certē, adv. (**certus**), *surely, assuredly, unmistakably*, 234, 328.

certō, 1, freq. (**certus**), *match, vie, rival*, 548.

certus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **cernō**), *separated; fixed, established, sure*, 62; *trusty, reliable*, 576.

cervīx, -īcis, F., *neck, shoulders*, 402, 477.

cervus, -ī, M., *stag, deer*, 184.

cessō, 1 (**cēdō**, *go from*), *hang back; be idle, be inactive*, 672.

(**cēterus**), -a, -um, adj., *the other;* N. pl., *the rest, all else*, 585.

chorus, -ī, M., *choral dance; company of dancers, choir, train*, 499.

cieō, 2, cīvī, citus, *cause to go; excite, arouse, stir up, kindle*, 541.

cingō, 3, cīnxī, cīnctus, *surround, encircle, invest*, 112, 398; *hem in, beset*, 673.

cingula, -ōrum, N., *girdle, belt*, 492.

circum, adv. (acc. of **circus**, *circle*), *around, round, about*, 117, 175, 311; as prep. with acc., *around, about, near*, 32, 56, 466, 483, 667; in tmesis, **circum . . . fundō**, for **circumfundō**, 412.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *place around; surround, enclose*, 368; *overlay*, 593.

circumfundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour around; surround, envelope* (tmesis), 412; pass., *envelope, conceal*, 586.

circumtextus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **circumtexō**, *weave around*), *woven round*, 649.

cithara, -ae, F., *cithara, lyre*, 740.

citō, adv. (**citus**), *quickly, swiftly*, comp. **citius**, 142.

citus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **cieō**), *speedy, rapid, swift*, 301.

clam, adv., *secretly, covertly, in secret*, 350.

clāmor, -ōris, M., *loud shout, call, cry*, 87, 324, 519.

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright*, 588; *famous, renowned, celebrated*, 284, 550.

classis, -is, F., *fleet, squadron*, 39, 128, 310, etc.

claudō, 3, claudī, clausus, *shut, close, shut up*, 141, 294, 374; *shut out, close, bar*, 233; *shut in, enclose, surround*, 311.

claustra, -ōrum, N. (**claudō**), *fastening; door, gate, barrier*, 56.

Cloanthus, -ī, M., commander of one of Aeneas' ships, 222.

(**coepiō**), **3,** coepī, coeptus, *begin, commence*, 521.

coetus, -ūs, M. (for **coitus**), *coming together; gathering, assembly, company*, 735; *flock*, 398.

cognitus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **cognōscō**, *know*), *known, well-known*, 623.

cognōmen, -inis, N., *family name; name*, 267, 530.

cōgō, 3, coēgī, coāctus, *drive together; force, compel, oblige,* 563.

collis, -is, M., *hill,* 419.

collum, -ī, N., *neck,* 654, 715.

colō, 3, coluī, cultus, *till; inhabit, dwell in,* 532; *cherish, care for, regard, foster,* 16.

colōnus, -ī, M., *husbandman; settler, colonist,* 12.

columna, -ae, F., *column, pillar, post, support,* 428.

coma, -ae, F., *hair, locks,* 319, 403, 477.

comitātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **comitor,** *accompany*), *accompanied, attended, followed,* 312.

commissum, -ī, N. (p. of **committō**), *misdeed, fault,* 136.

committō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *practise; do, perpetrate, commit a crime,* 231.

commoveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *thoroughly move; rouse, agitate, disturb, move,* 126, 360.

compāgēs, -is, F., *joining together; joint, seam,* 122, 293.

compellō, 1 (**compellō,** *drive*), *accost, rebuke, reproach, upbraid,* 581.

compellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive together; drive, force,* 575.

complector, 3, -plexus, *clasp around, enfold, embrace,* 694.

complexus, -ūs, M., *surrounding; embrace, clasp,* 715.

compōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put together; bring to an end, close,* 374; *calm, assuage,* 135; *settle, lay at rest, quiet, compose,* 249; *settle, dispose, lay,* 698.

conciliō, 1 (**concilium,** *meeting*), *bring together; gain over, win,* 79.

conclūdō, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (**claudō**), *enclose; surround, mark out* with a furrow, 425.

concurrō, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, *run together; come together in battle, engage in combat, fight, contend,* 493.

concursus, -ūs, M. (**concurrō**), *running together; throng, concourse,* 509.

condō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put together; found, establish, build,* 5, 33, 276, 447, 522.

cōnfīdō, 3, -fīsus sum, *trust, have confidence,* 452.

cōnfugiō, 3, -fūgī, ——, *flee for refuge, take shelter,* 666.

congressus, -ūs, M., *meeting, encounter,* 475.

coniungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, *unite; join,* 514.

coniūnx, -ugis, M. and F., *married person; wife,* 47; *husband,* 343, 354.

conlēctus, p. of **conligō.**

conligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (**legō,** *gather*), *gather, assemble, collect, bring together,* 143, 170, 320.

cōnscendō, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (**scandō,** *climb*), *climb up, ascend, mount,* 180; *go on board, embark,* 381.

cōnscius, -a, -um, adj. (**sciō**, *know*), *knowing in common; conscious, aware* (*of*), 604.

cōnsīdō, 3, -sēdī, ——, *sit down; take up one's abode, settle down*, 572.

cōnsilium, -ī, N., *council; plan, device, scheme, purpose*, 281, 658.

cōnsistō, 3, -stitī, -stitus, *place oneself, take one's stand*, 187, 226, 541; *halt, settle*, 629; *stand still, halt, stop*, 459, 643.

cōnspectus, -ūs, M., *seeing; sight, view*, 34, 184.

cōnspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look at attentively; get a sight of, espy, see*, 152, 487.

cōnstituō, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**statuō**), *set up; determine, decide, resolve*, 309.

contendō, 3, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch; strive, hasten*, 158.

contingō, 3, -tigī, -tāctus (**tangō**), *touch, take hold of*, 413; w. dat., *fall to one's lot, befall, be one's fate*, 96.

contrā, adv., *opposite; on the other hand, in turn, in reply*, 76, 325; prep. with acc., *over against, opposite*, 13.

contrārius, -a, -um, adj. (**contrā**), *opposite, opposed, contrary*, 239.

contundō, 3, -tudī, -tūsus or -tūnsus, *beat; crush, subdue, quell*, 264.

cōnūbium, -ī, N. (**nūbō**, *wed*), *marriage, wedlock*, 73.

convellō, 3, -vellī, -volsus or -vulsus, *tear away; rend asunder, tear apart*, 383.

conveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come together; assemble, gather, collect*, 361, 700, 708.

convertō, 3, -vertī, -versus, *turn around; turn, invert, reverse*, 81.

convexus, -a, -um, adj., *vaulted*; as noun, N., *hollow, recess*, 310; *rounded mass*, 608.

convīvium, -ī, N., *meal in company; feast, banquet*, 638.

coörior, 4, -ortus, *come forth; break out, arise*, 148.

cōpia, -ae, F. (**ops**), *abundance; means, opportunity, chance*, 520.

cor, cordis, N., *heart*, 50, 209, 303, 562, 722.

cōram, adv. (**ōs**), *in the presence; before one, in person*, 520, 595.

cornū, -ūs, N., *horn, antler*, 190.

corōna, -ae, F., *garland; diadem, crown*, 655.

corōnō, 1 (**corōna**), *furnish with a garland; wreathe*, 724.

corpus, -oris, N., *body, dead body*, 70, 101, 193, 484, 486; *figure, beauty*, 71.

corripiō, 3, -uī, -reptus (**rapiō**), *seize, snatch up*, 45, 188, 363; *carry off, snatch away*, 100; *hurry over, speed on* one's way, 418.

corrumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *break up; spoil, damage, ruin*, 177.

corruptus, -a, -um, p. of **corrumpō.**

coruscus, -a, -um, adj., *in waving motion; waving, tremulous*, 164.

costa, -ae, F., *rib*, 211.

cothurnus, -ī, M., laced *hunting boot*, covering the foot and lower part of the leg, *buskin*, 337.

crāter, -ēris, M., *mixing bowl, jar*, 724.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, close, frequent, repeated*, 90; *abounding* (*in*), *full* (*of*), 85.

crēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put faith in; believe, think, suppose*, 218, 387.

crīnis, -is, M., *hair, hair of the head*, 480.

crīnītus, -a, -um, adj. (**crīnis**), *covered with hair; with flowing locks, long haired*, 740.

crīspō, 1, ——, -ātus (**crīspus**, *waving*), *brandish, wave, wield*, 313.

cristātus, -a, -um, adj. (**crista**, *tuft*), *crested*, 468.

croceus, -a, -um, adj. (**crocus**, *saffron*), *of saffron, yellow, golden*, 649, 711.

crūdēlis, -e, adj. (**crūdus**, *bloody*), *harsh, severe, cruel, ruthless*, 221, 355, 361, 407, 547.

cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *spotted with blood, bloody, stained*, 296, 471.

cum, adv., *when, since, while*, 36, 148, 223, etc.

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with, in company with, attended by*, 55, 59, 74, etc.; **ūnā cum**, *together with*, 47; appended to personal pronouns, as **sēcum**, *with herself, in her heart*, 37, 50; *with* or *to himself, in his heart*, 221; **mēcum**, *to me*, 675.

cumque, see **quīcumque**.

cumulus, -ī, M., *mass, heap, pile*, 105.

cūnctus, -a, -um, adj. (for **coniūnctus**), *all* (*in a body*), *all* (*together*), *all, the whole*, 154, 233, (pl.) 518, 559, 594.

Cupīdō, -inis, M., *Cupid*, the god of love, son of Venus, 658.

cūr, interrog. adv., *why? wherefore?* 408.

cūra, -ae, F., *care, trouble, anxiety, concern*, 208, 227, 562, 646, 662; *object of care, concern*, 678; *care, duty*, 704.

currō, 3, cucurrī, cursus, *run; flow*, 607.

currus, -ūs, M., *chariot, car*, 17, 468, 476, 486; *team, horses*, 156.

cursus, -ūs, M., *running; course, way, voyage*, 157, 534; *running, flight, course*, 324.

cuspis, -idis, F., *point; spear point, lance*, 81.

custōs, -ōdis, M. and F., *guard, watchman; sentinels, outposts*, 564.

Cyclōpeus, -a, -um, adj. (**Cyclōps**, one of a race of one-eyed giants), *of the Cyclopes*, 201.

cycnus, -ī, M., *swan*, 393.

Cymothoē, -ēs, F., a sea nymph, 144.

Cynthus, -ī, M., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace of Apollo and Diana, 498.

Cyprus, -ī, F., an island in the Mediterranean, 622.

Cythēra, -ōrum, N. (modern *Cerigo*), an island south of Laconia, where Venus was said to have risen from the sea, 680.

Cytherēus, -a, -um, adj. (Cythēra), *of Cythera;* as noun, F., *the goddess of Cythera, Venus,* 257.

D

Danaus, -a, -um, adj., *of Danaus,* a king of Argos, hence *Grecian;* as noun, M. pl., *Greeks,* 30.

(daps), dapis, F., *feast, banquet,* 210, 706.

Dardanidēs, -ae, M., *son of Dardanus,* founder of the royal house of Troy; pl., *the Trojans,* 560.

Dardanius, -a, -um, adj., *of Dardanus* (see preceding); *of Troy, Trojan,* 494.

dator, -ōris, M., *giver,* 734.

dē, prep. with abl., *from; from, after,* 277, 367, 533; *in accordance with,* 318.

dea, -ae, F., *goddess,* 17, 50, 328, etc.

decōrus, -a, -um, adj. (decor, *comeliness*), *comely, beautiful,* 589.

decus, -oris, N., *beauty, comeliness, grace,* 592; *ornament, adornment,* 429.

dēfessus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of dēfetīscor, *become tired*), *tired out, worn out, weary,* 157.

dēfīgō, 3, -fīxī, -fīxus, *fasten down; fix, fasten, turn intently,* 226; **dēfīxus,** *immovable, fixed,* 496.

dēfluō, 3, -flūxī, -fluxus, *flow down,* 404.

dehinc, adv. (dē, hinc), *from hence; next, hereupon, then,* 131, 256.

dehīscō, 3, ——, ——, *part, gape, yawn,* 106.

deinde, adv. (dē, inde), *from thence; thereupon, then, next,* 195, 614.

Dēiopēa, -ae, F., a nymph of Juno, 72.

dēmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let down; send down, despatch,* 297; *hand down, draw, derive,* 288; **dēmissus,** *downcast, drooping,* 561.

dēmum, adv. (dē), *lowest; at last, at length, finally,* 629.

dēnī, -ae, -a, num. adj., distrib., *ten each; ten,* 381.

dēpendeō, 2, ——, ——, *hang from, hang down,* 726.

dēripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (rapiō), *tear away, strip off,* 211.

dēsertus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of dēserō, *forsake*), *forsaken;* as noun, N. pl., *waste places, solitudes, desert,* 384.

dēsistō, 3, -stitī, -stitus, *leave off, cease, desist*, 37.

dēspectō, 1, ——, ——, intens. (dēspiciō), *look down on*, 396.

dēspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look down upon*, 224.

dēsuētus, -a, -um, adj., *disused, unaccustomed*, 722.

dēsuper, adv., *from above*, 165, 420.

dētrūdō, 3, -trūsī, -trūsus, *thrust off, push off*, 145.

deus, -ī, M., *god, deity*, 6, 9, 199, etc.

dēveniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventūrus, *come off; arrive at* or *land, come to*, 365.

dēvōtus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of dēvoveō, *vow away*), *devoted, doomed*, 712.

dextra, -ae, F. (F. of dexter, *right*, sc. manus), *right hand, hand*, 98, 334, 408, 514, 611.

Diāna, -ae, F., goddess of light and of the moon, sister of Apollo, 499.

(diciō), -ōnis, F., *dominion, control, sway*, 236, 622.

dicō, 1, *dedicate; assign, set apart*, 73.

dīcō, 3, dīxī, dictus, *say, speak, tell, relate*, 81, 137, 402, etc.; *call, name*, 277, 530, 533.

dictum, -ī, N., *something said; word, speech, command*, 142, 153, 197, etc.

Dīdō, -ūs (-ōnis), F., the queen and founder of Carthage, 299.

diēs, -ēī, M. or F., *day*, 374, 636, 732; *daylight*, 88.

diffundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *spread by pouring; scatter, toss*, 319.

dīgnor, 1, dep. (dīgnus), *deem* or *think worthy*, 335.

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy; fitting, becoming, proper*, 600, 605.

dīligō, 3, -lēxī, -lēctus, *single out; love, esteem*, 344.

dīmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go, send forth*, 571; *send out in different directions, send about*, 577.

Diomēdēs, -is, M., son of Tydeus, a Greek leader at Troy, 742.

dīrigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (dis-, *apart*, regō), *distribute; turn, aim, direct*, 401.

dīrus, -a, -um, adj., *ill-omened, dread, awful*, 293.

discō, 3, didicī, ——, *learn, learn to know, know how*, 630.

discrīmen, -inis, N., *that which parts; distinction, difference*, 574; **discrīmina rērum,** *crises of fate, risks, dangers*, 204.

discumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lie down, recline at table*, 700, 708.

dīsiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (iaciō, *throw*), *throw asunder; strew far and wide, scatter, disperse, demolish, shatter*, 43, 70, 128.

disiungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, *unyoke; divide, remove, drive* (*from*), 252.

dispellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive asunder; scatter, disperse*, 512, 538.

dissimulō, 1, *make unlike; remain hidden*, 516.

distendō, 3, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch apart; swell out, distend, stuff, fill,* 433.

dītissimus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **dīs,** *rich, wealthy,* 343.

diū, adv., *by day; long, a long time,* 351.

dīva, -ae, F. (**dīvus**), *goddess,* 447, 482, 505.

dīversus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **dīvertō,** *turn different ways*), *in different directions, apart,* 70; *different, various,* 376.

dīves, -itis, adj., *wealthy, rich, abounding in,* 14.

dīvidō, 3, -vīsī, -vīsus, *separate; divide, distribute,* 197.

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj. (**dīvus**), *of a god; divine, heavenly,* 403.

dīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of a god, heavenly;* as noun, M., *god,* 46, 65, 79, 632.

dō, dare, dedī, datus, *give, grant, bestow, concede,* 62, 66, 79, etc.; *offer,* 687, 738; *permit, allow,* 83, 409; *give forth, utter, speak,* 382, 398, 485; *spread, unfurl,* 35; *expose, bare,* 105; **habēnās lōra,** *give loose rein,* 63, 156; **partū,** *give birth to,* 274; with **circum,** *throw* or *heap around,* 176; *define, administer,* 731.

doceō, 2, -uī, doctus, *show, tell, inform,* 332; *teach, instruct,* 392, 741.

doleō, 2, -uī, -itūrus, *feel pain; grieve, be pained* or *vexed, lament,* 9, 669.

dolor, -ōris, M., *pain, anguish, grief,* 209, 386, 669; *anger, resentment,* 25.

dolus, -ī, M., *deceit; stratagem, trick, wile,* 130, 673, 682, 684.

dominor, 1, dep. (**dominus**), *be master, be in power, bear rule,* 285.

dominus, -ī, M., *master, possessor, lord, ruler,* 282.

domus, -ūs, F., *house, dwelling house, home,* 140, 168, 356, 600, 637; *house, family, race,* 284, 661.

dōnec, conj. (short form of **dōnicum,** *until*), *until, till,* 273.

dōnum, -ī, N., *gift, present,* 447, 652, 659, etc.

dorsum, -ī, N., *back* of a beast of burden; *reef,* 110.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *moving two ways; hesitating, uncertain, doubtful, wavering,* 218.

dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead, conduct, guide,* 401, 490, 631, 645; *draw, derive,* 19; *extend, build,* 423; *bring down,* 642.

ductor, -ōris, M., *leader, chief,* 189, 235.

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, grateful, dear,* 433, 659, 687, 694; *sweet, fresh,* 167.

dum, conj., *while,* 268, 453, 454, 494, 495; *as long as,* 607, 608; *until,* 5, 265.

duplex, -icis, adj., *twofold, double,* 655; *both,* 93.

dūrō, 1 (**dūrus**), *make hard; be*

patient, hold out, persevere, endure, 207.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard; grievous, cruel, distressing, adverse*, 563.

dux, ducis, M. and F., *leader, chief, head*, 364, 533, 696.

E

ē or **ex**, prep. with abl., *from*; see **ex**.

ebur, -oris, N., *ivory*, 592.

ēdūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead forth, bring off*, 432.

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus, *bring forth, produce*, 652; *raise, lift up*, 127.

efficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (faciō), *make out; make, form*, 160.

effodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus, *dig out, excavate*, 427; *dig up*, 443.

effundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour forth, breathe out*, 98.

egēns, -entis, adj. (p. of egeō, *be needy*), *poor, needy, destitute*, 384.

egēnus, -a, -um, adj. (egeō, *be needy*), *poor; in want, destitute*, 599.

egō, meī, mihi, mē; pl. **nōs**, pron., *I*, 8, 37, 46, etc.

ēgredior, 3, -gressus (gradior), *walk forth; disembark, land*, 172.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj. (**grex**, *herd*), *out of the herd; excellent, renowned, famous, remarkable, distinguished*, 445.

ēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (iaciō, *throw*), *throw out; cast up, cast ashore, wreck*, 578.

ēlābor, 3, -lāpsus, *slip away, escape*, 242.

ēmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send forth, let loose, send down*, 125.

ēn, interj., calling attention, *lo! look! behold!* 461.

enim, conj., postpositive, explaining preceding statement, *for, in fact*, 19 (with ellipsis of preceding clause), 198, 261.

eō, īre, īvī or iī, itūrus, *go*, 246, 376, 479, 518.

eōdem, adv. (īdem), *to the same place*, 575.

Ēōus, -a, -um, adj., *of the dawn, Eastern*, 489.

epulae, -ārum, F., *viands, food, banquet, feast*, 79, 216, 723.

equidem, adv. (quidem), *indeed, in fact*, 576, 619; *at least*, 238; *it is true, however* (concessive), 335.

equus, -ī, M., *horse*, 156, 316, 444, etc.

ergō, adv., *therefore, consequently*, 663.

ēripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptus (rapiō), *snatch away, shut out, obscure*, 88; *snatch, save, rescue*, 596, 647.

errō, 1, *wander, stray, roam, rove*, 32, 185, 322, etc.

error, -ōris, M. (errō), *roaming, wandering*, 755.

ērumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, *burst out from, break through*, 580.

Eryx, -ycis, M., a town and mountain of western Sicily, 570.

et, conj., *and* (stronger than **-que**, but weaker than **atque**); **et . . . et,** *both . . . and, and . . . as well*, 3, 47, 63, 66; *even, also*, 201, 203, 572, 707, 748.

etiam, conj., *even now, even, yet*, 25, 461.

Eurōpa, -ae, F., the continent of *Europe*, 385.

Eurōtās, -ae, M., a river of Lacedaemon, where Diana was worshipped, 498.

Eurus, -ī, M., the southeast wind, 85, 110, 131.

ēvertō, 3, -vertī, -versus, *overturn; upturn, upheave*, 43.

ex or **ē,** prep. with abl., *from, out of, from out*, 34, 42, 89, 171, 378; *from, after, since*, 623; **ex ōrdine,** *in succession, in regular series*, 456.

exāctus, see **exigō.**

exanimus, -a, -um, adj. (**anima**), *lifeless, dead*, 484.

exaudiō, 4, *hear distinctly; hear, heed, regard*, 219.

excēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *go from, withdraw, depart*, 357.

excidium, -ī, N., *overthrow, destruction, ruin*, 22.

excidō, 3, -cidī, —— (**cadō**), *fall from; slip away, be forgotten*, 26.

excīdō, 3, -cīdī, -cīsus (**caedō**, *cut*), *cut out, hew out, fashion*, 429.

excipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**capiō**), *take out; take next, receive*, 276.

excūdō, 3, -cūdī, -cūsus, *strike out*, 174.

excutiō, 3, -cussī, -cussus (**quatiō**, *shake*), *shake off; throw overboard*, 115.

exēmptus, see **eximō.**

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go out, sally forth*, 306.

exerceō, 2, -uī, -itus (**arceō**), *confine; busy, keep busy, occupy*, 431; *exercise, train, lead*, 499.

exhaustus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **exhauriō**, *drain off*), *drained; worn out, exhausted*, 599.

exigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (**agō**), *drive out; pass, spend*, 75; *find out, discover;* **exāctum,** as noun, *discovery*, 309.

eximō, 3, -ēmī, -ēmptus (**emō**, *take*), *take away, remove, satisfy, appease*, 216.

expediō, 4 (**pēs**), *extricate; take out, bring forth, make ready*, 178, 702.

expellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, banish*, 620.

experior, 4, -pertus, dep., *try; have experience of, encounter*, 202.

expleō, 2, -plēvī, -plētus, *fill up; fill out, complete*, 270; *satisfy, sate, fill*, 713.

explōrō, 1, *cause to flow forth; determine, consider*, 77; *examine, reconnoitre, search out*, 307.

expulsus, see **expellō.**

exsertus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **exserō,** *thrust out*), *protruding; uncovered, exposed, bared,* 492.

exspīrō, 1, *breathe forth, breathe out, exhale,* 44.

extemplō, adv. (tempus), *forthwith, at once, suddenly,* 92.

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of exterior, *outer* (**ex**), *outermost;* as noun, N. pl., *extremities, dangers, sufferings,* 219; *most remote regions* (or **lītora**), 577.

extulī, see **efferō.**

exuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *draw out; put off, lay aside,* 690.

exūrō, 3, -ussī, -ūstus, *burn out; burn up, consume.*

F

faciēs, -ēī, F., *appearance; form, person, figure,* 658, 683.

facilis, -e, adj., *easy to do, easy,* 445.

faciō, 3, fēcī, factus, *make, form,* 82, 434; *render, cause to be,* 80; with two accs., 75; *enforce, secure,* 730; *do,* 58; *do, effect, accomplish,* 676; *carry out, perform, execute,* 302.

factum, -ī, N. (p. of **faciō**), *deed, exploit, act, action,* 351, 364, 367, 641.

fallō, 3, fefellī, falsus, *trip up; assume, counterfeit,* 684; **vēnēnō,** *poison unnoticed,* 688; **falsus,** as adj., *false, unreal, delusive,* 407; *supposed, pretended,* 716.

fāma, -ae, F., *report, rumor,* 457, 532; *fame, reputation, glory,* 287, 379, 463.

famēs, -is, F., *hunger,* 216.

famula, -ae, F. (**famulus**), *maid servant, maid,* 703.

famulus, -ī, M., *house servant, male attendant,* 701.

fandus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **for**), *to be spoken;* as noun, N., *right* (as contrasted with **nefandus,** *unspeakable, wrong*), 543.

fās, indecl., N., *divine law;* with **est,** *it is right* or *fitting,* 206; *right, duty,* 77.

fastīgium, -ī, N., *top of a gable; roof, battlements,* 438; **summa,** *chief points,* 342.

fatīgō, 1 (**agō**), *weary; vex, harass,* 280; *urge on, drive,* 316.

fatīscō, 3, ——, ——, *open; yawn, gape, crack,* 123.

fātum, -ī, N. (for), *utterance; oracle, response, decree,* 382; *fate, destiny,* 2, 18, 32, etc.; *fate, death,* 222.

favēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **faveō,** *be favorable*), *propitious, with expression of joy,* 735.

fax, facis, F., *torch; firebrand,* 150.

fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *fruitful; favorable, auspicious,* 330.

fēmina, -ae, F., *woman,* 364.

fera, -ae, F. (F. of **ferus**, *wild*), *wild beast*, 308.

ferīna, -ae, F. (F. of **ferīnus**, *of wild animals*; sc. **carō**, *flesh*), *venison*, 215.

feriō, 4, ——, ——, *strike*, *smite*, *beat*, 103, 115.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear*; *carry*, *bear*, *wear*, 189, 480, 501; *bear*, *bring*, 463, 648, 679, 702; *drive*, *dash*, 536; *drag*, 476; *bear away*, 59; *raise*, *lift*, 259; *extol*, *praise*, 625; *bestow*, *award*, 605; *bring forth*, *produce*, *give birth to*, 605; *carry report*, 645; **fertur**, *is said*, 15; **sē ferre**, *advance*, *go*, *move*, 314, 503.

ferōx, -ōcis, adj., *wild*; *savage*, *fierce*, *fiery*, 263, 302.

ferrum, -ī, N., *iron*, 293; *sword*, *dagger*, *blade*, *steel*, 350, 355, 527; *blade*, *point*, *head*, 313.

ferveō, 2, ferbuī, ——, *be hot*; *be alive*, *swarm*, *be briskly carried on*, 436.

fessus, -a, -um, adj., *wearied*, *worn out*, *exhausted*, 168, 178.

fētus, -a, -um, adj., *filled with young*; *teeming*, *filled*, 51.

fētus, -ūs, M., *bringing forth*; *offspring*, *young*, 432.

Fīdēs, gen. **Fīdē**, F., *faith*; *Faith*, *Truth*, 292.

fīdūcia, -ae, F. (**fīdus**), *confidence*, *reliance*, *presumption*, 132.

fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *trusty*, *faithful*, 113, 188.

fīgō, 3, fīxī, fīxus, *fix*, *fasten*, *hang up*, 212, 248, 482; *press*, *imprint* (kisses), 687.

fīlius, -ī, M., *son*, 325, 751.

fīnis, -is, M., *end*, *limit*, 199, 223, 241, 279; pl., *borders*, 564; *region*, *land*, 300, 339, 570, 620.

fīō, fierī, factus sum, used as pass. of **faciō**; *be made*, *rise*, 725.

flagrāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **flagrō**, *blaze*), *flaming*; *glowing*, *beaming*, *ruddy*, 710.

flamma, -ae, F., *flame*, *blaze*, *fire*, 44, 176, 179, etc.

flammātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **flammō**, *kindle*), *inflamed*, *infuriated*, 50.

flāvus, -a, -um, adj., *golden*, *yellow*, 592.

flectō, 3, flēxī, flectus, *turn*, *guide*, 156.

flōreus, -a, -um, adj. (**flōs**), *flowery*, *blossoming*, 430.

flōs, flōris, M., *flower*, *blossom*, 694.

fluctus, -ūs, M., *flood*; *wave*, *billow*, *tide*, 66, 86, 103, etc.; *stormy sea*, *flood*, 535; *sea*, *waters*, 756.

fluēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **fluō**, *flow*), *loose*, *flowing*, 320.

flūmen, -inis, N., *flowing*; *stream*, *river*, *flood*, 465.

fluvius, -ī, M., *river*, *stream*, 607.

foedus, -eris, N., *league*; *compact*, *law*, *conditions*, 62.

folium, -ī, N., *leaf*, 175.

fōmes, -itis, M., *kindling wood*, *dry fuel*, *tinder*, 176.

fōns, fontis, M., *spring*, *source*, 244.

for, 1, fātus, *speak, say, tell,* 131, 256, 261, 586, 610; **fandus,** *to be spoken;* as noun, N., *right,* 520.

fore, for **futūrus esse,** 444.

foris, -is, F., *door;* pl., *double door, entrance,* 449, 505.

fōrma, -ae, F., *form, figure,* 72, 496; *beauty,* 27.

forsan, adv. (for **fors sit an**), *it may be, perhaps,* 203.

forte, adv. (abl. of **fors,** *chance*), *by chance, as it happened,* 151, 322, 362, 375, 377.

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, stout, stalwart, brave,* 96, 101, 120, etc.

fortūna, -ae, F. (**fors,** *chance*), *chance, fate, fortune,* 240, 454, 517, 628.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **fortūnō,** *make prosperous*), *favored by fortune, happy, blest,* 437.

foveō, 2, fōvī, fōtus, *keep warm; cherish, fondle, foster,* 281, 692, 718; *cherish a hope, fondly hope,* 18.

fragor, -ōris, M., *crashing; crash, din, uproar,* 154.

frāgrāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **frāgrō,** *smell sweet*), *sweet smelling, fragrant,* 436.

frangō, 3, frēgī, frāctus, *break in pieces, shatter,* 104; *break up,* 161; *bruise, grind,* 179.

frāter, -tris, M., *brother,* 130, 292, 667.

fremō, 3, -uī, ——, *roar, resound, howl,* 56; *rage, rave,* 296; *murmur approval* or *applause,* 559.

frēnō, 1 (**frēnum,** *bit*), *bridle, curb, check, restrain,* 54, 523.

frequēns, -entis, adj., *often;* pl., *in great numbers, in throngs,* 707.

fretum, -ī, N., *strait, sound, channel;* pl., *waters, sea,* 557, 607.

frīgus, -oris, N., *cold, chilliness, cold shudder,* 92.

frondeus, -a, -um, adj. (**frōns,** *leaf*), *leafy,* 191.

frōns, frontis, F., *brow; face, side,* 166.

frūstrā, adv., *in error; to no purpose, in vain,* 392.

frūstum, -ī, N., *piece, bit,* 212.

(**frūx**), frūgis, F., *fruit, pulse;* pl., *grain, meal,* 178.

fūcus, -ī, M., *drone,* 435.

fuga, -ae, F., *flight, running, escape,* 137, 317, 357, 360.

fugiō, 3, fūgī, ——, *flee, fly, depart,* 406, 467, 474; *flee from, avoid, escape,* 341.

fugō, 1 (**fuga**), *cause to flee, put to flight, disperse, dispel,* 143.

fulmen, -inis, N., *lightning flash, thunderbolt,* 230.

fulvus, -a, -um, adj., *yellow, tawny,* 275.

fūnāle, -is, N. (**fūnis,** *rope*), *torch* made on a cord, *taper,* 727.

fundāmentum, -ī, N. (**fundō,** *lay the bottom*), *foundation,* 428.

fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour; bring to the ground, lay low,* 193;

extend, stretch, 214; in tmesis for **circumfundō**, *pour about, surround*, 412.

fūnus, -eris, N., *funeral rites; disaster, calamity*, 232.

furēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **furō**), *distracted, raging, furious, maddened*, 51, 491, 659.

furia, -ae, F., *fury*; pl., *fury, frenzy, madness*, 41.

(furō), 3, ——, ——, *rage, seethe, boil*, 107.

furor, -ōris, M. (**furō**), *madness, frenzy, fury*, 150; *anger, quarrel, feud*, 348; personified, *Anger, Rage*, 294.

fūsus, from **fundō**.

futūrus, -a, -um, adj. (fut. p. of **sum**), *about to be; to come, coming, future*, 210, 429, 504, 712.

G

galea, -ae, F., *headpiece, helmet* (usually of leather), 101.

Ganymēdēs, -is, M., son of Laomedon, carried off by an eagle to be Jupiter's cupbearer, 28.

gaudeō, 2, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice, be glad, feel joy*, 690.

gaudium, -ī, N., *joy, delight, pleasure*, 502.

gaza, -ae, F., *treasure, wealth*, 119.

geminus, -a, -um, adj., *born together; twin, twofold, two*, 162, 274, 744.

gemitus, -ūs, M. (**gemō**), *sighing; groan, sigh, wail*, 485.

gemma, -ae, F., *bud; jewel, gem, precious stone*, 655, 728.

gemō, 3, gemuī, ——, *sigh, groan*, 465; *lament, bemourn*, 221.

genetrīx, -īcis, F. (**genitor**), *parent, mother*, 590, 689.

genitor, -ōris, M., *parent, father*, 155, 237, 621, 677, 716.

genitus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **gignō**), *born of, sprung from, son of*, 297.

gēns, gentis, F., *nation, race, house*, 17, 33, 47, etc.

genū, -ūs, N., *knee*, 320.

genuī, see **gignō**.

genus, -eris, N., *race, descent, family, origin*, 6, 28, 132, etc.

germāna, -ae, F. (**germānus**), *own sister*, 351.

germānus, -ī, M., *own brother*, 341, 346.

gerō, 3, gessī, gestus, *bear, carry, wear, wield*, 188, 315, 653; *carry on, wage*, 24, 48, 263.

gestō, 1, freq. (**gerō**), *bear, carry, wear*, 336; *have, possess*, 567.

gignō, 3, genuī, genitus, *produce, bring forth, bear*, 606, 618; **genitus**, as adj., *sprung from, son of*, 297.

glēba, -ae, F., *sod; soil, land*, 531.

glomerō, 1 (**glomus**, *ball*), *gather up*; pass., *gather, assemble*, 500.

gradior, 3, gressus, dep. (**gradus**), *step, walk, go, advance*, 312, 411, 501.

gradus, -ūs, M., *step, stair,* 448.

Grāius, -a, -um, adj., *Grecian;* M. pl., *the Greeks,* 467.

grandaevus, -a, -um, adj. (**grandis,** *full;* **aevum,** *age*), *aged, old,* 121.

grātēs, no gen., F., *thanks, gratitude,* 600.

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, weighty,* 725; *of weight* or *authority, eminent,* 151; *pregnant,* 274; as noun, N. pl. (comp.), *greater sufferings, heavier woes,* 199.

graviter, adv. (**gravis**), *heavily; deeply, greatly,* 126.

gremium, -ī, N., *lap, bosom,* 685, 692, 718.

gressus, -ūs, M., *stepping; step, gait,* 690; *steps, course, way,* 401, 410.

gurges, -itis, M., *abyss, gulf, whirlpool,* 118.

gustō, 1 (**gustus,** *tasting*), *taste, touch,* 473.

Gyās, -ae, M., a comrade of Aeneas, 222.

H

habēna, -ae, F., *holder;* pl., *reins, rein,* 63.

habeō, 2, -uī, -itus, *have, have possession of, hold, occupy,* 346.

habilis, -e, adj., *easily handled; handy, light,* 318.

habitus, -ūs, M., *condition; carriage, bearing, appearance, mien,* 315.

hāc, adv. (abl. of **hīc**; sc. **viā**), *on this side, here;* repeated, *here . . . there,* 467, 468.

haereō, 2, haesī, haesūrus, *hang; stick, cling, cleave, remain,* 476; *cling, linger,* 718; *pause, stand motionless, be rooted to the spot,* 495.

hālō, *breathe; be fragrant,* 417.

Harpalycē, -ēs, F., a female warrior, daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace, 317.

hasta, -ae, F., *staff; spear shaft, spear,* 478.

hastīle, -is, N. (**hasta**), *spear shaft, spear,* 313.

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means,* 327, 335, 387, 672; **haud aliter,** *just so,* 399.

hauriō, 4, hausī, haustus, *draw out; drink up, drain, empty,* 738.

Hebrus, -ī, M., a river of Thrace (modern *Maritza*), 317.

Hector, -oris, M., son of Priam, king of Troy, 99.

Hectoreus, -a, -um, adj. (**Hector**), *of Hector,* hence *Trojan,* 273.

Helena, -ae, F., *Helen,* the beautiful daughter of Jupiter and Leda; carried off by Paris, thus causing the Trojan war, 650.

herba, -ae, F., *grass, turf,* 214.

hērōs, -ōis, acc. -ōa, M., *demigod; hero,* 196.

Hesperia, -ae, F. (**Hesperius,** *western;* sc. **terra**), *the western land; Italy,* 530.

heus, interj., *ho! ho, there! halloa!* 321.

hībernus, -a, -um, adj. (**hiems**), *of winter, wintry,* 746; as noun, N. pl., *winters,* 266.

hīc, haec, hōc, demonst. pron., used of something near in time, place, or thought, *this, this of mine,* 64, 78, 98, etc.; as pron., *he, she, it,* 17, 29, 37, etc.; **hī . . . hī,** *these . . . those, some . . . others,* 106.

hīc, adv., *in this place, here,* 16, 17, 52, etc.; *hereupon,* 728; **hīc . . . hīc,** *here . . . here,* 427.

hiems, hiemis, F., *winter; storm, tempest,* 122, 125.

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence,* of source, 21, 234, 235; *from here,* 389, 469; *then, hereupon,* 194; **hinc atque hinc,** *on this side and that, on every side,* 162, 500.

homō, -inis, M. and F., *man, person, human being,* 65, 229, 254, 308; cognate acc., *human,* 328.

honōs or **honor,** -ōris, M., *beauty, grace, charm,* 591; *glory, fame, honor,* 28, 253, 335, 609; *honors, offering, sacrifice,* 49, 632, 736.

horrēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **horreō,** *stand on end*), *bristling, rough, awful,* 165, 311; *bristly,* 634.

horridus, -a, -um, adj., *standing on end; dreadful, horrid, frightful, awful,* 296.

hospes, -itis, M. (**hostis**), *host; guest, stranger,* 731, 753.

hospitium, -ī, N. (**hospes**), *entertainment; hospitality, friendship, welcome,* 299; *protection, refuge,* 540; pl., *hospitalities, friendship,* 672.

hostia, -ae, F., *animal sacrificed, victim,* 334.

hostis, -is, M. and F., *stranger; enemy, foe,* 625; collective, 378.

hūc, adv., *to this place, hither,* 170, 333, 538, 558.

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. (**homō**), *of man, human,* 542.

humī, adv. (loc. of **humus,** *ground*), *on the ground,* 193.

Hyades, -um, F., a group of seven stars in the head of the constellation Taurus, 744.

Hymenaeus, -ī, M., *Hymen,* god of marriage; pl., *marriage, wedlock,* 651.

I

iacēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **iaceō**), *low lying,* 224.

iaceō, 2, uī, ——, *lie, lie slain,* 99.

iactō, 1, freq. (**iaciō,** *throw*), *toss about, drive to and fro,* 3, 29, 182, etc.; *pour forth, utter,* 102; *revolve, turn over,* 227; reflex., *assert oneself, vaunt, boast,* 140.

iaculor, 1, dep. (**iaculum,** *dart*), *hurl, throw,* 42.

iam, adv., *now, already, at length, at last,* 120, 133, 150, etc.; *at*

once, 302, 695; **iam tum**, *even then*, 18; **iam ex illō tempore**, *even at that time*, 623; **iam prīdem**, *long since*, 722; **nec iam**, *no longer*, 219.

iamdūdum = iam dūdum, *long since, for a long time*, 580.

ibīdem, adv. (**ibī**, *there*), *in the same place; on the spot*, 116.

Īdalia, -ae, F., a town and grove of Cyprus, 693.

Īdalium, -ae, N., = Īdalia, 681.

īdem, eadem, idem, pron., *the same, like, similar*, 240.

ignārus, -a, -um, adj. (**gnārus**, *knowing*), *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted*, 198, 332, 630.

ignāvus, -a, -um, adj. (**gnāvus**, *busy*), *inactive, lazy, inefficient*, 435.

īgnis, -is, M., *fire, flame, flash*, 42, 175, 525; of lightning, 90, 743; *fire, passion, flame*, 660, 688.

ignōbilis, -e, adj. (**nōbilis**, *known*), *unknown; obscure, ignoble, low-born*, 149.

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj. (**nōtus**), *secret, unknown*, 359; *unknown, unrecognized, obscure*, 384.

Īliacus, -a, -um, adj. (**Īlium**), *of Ilium, Trojan*, 97, 456, 647.

Īlias, -adis, F., *Trojan woman*, 480.

Īlionē, -ēs, F., eldest daughter of Priam, 653.

Īlioneus, -eī (acc. -ea), M., an aged Trojan with Aeneas, 120.

Īlium, -ī, N. (**Īlus**), *Ilium, Troy*, 68.

Īlius, -a, -um, adj. (**Ilium**), *of Ilium, Trojan*, 268.

ille, -a, -ud, demonst. pron., *that*, more remote than **hīc**, 140, 623; *the man, he, she*, 3, 16, 44, etc.

illīc, adv., *in that place, yonder, there*, 206.

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyria*, north of Greece, 243.

Īlus, -ī, M., the mythical founder of Troy; an earlier name for Iulus, 268.

imāgō, -inis, F., *imitation; form, apparition, phantom, ghost*, 353, 408.

imber, -bris, M., *rain, heavy rain, storm*, 743; *water, sea*, 123.

immānis, -e, adj., *huge, monstrous, high, lofty*, 110, 139, 428; *monstrous, ruthless, cruel*, 347; *wild, savage, cruel*, 616.

immineō, **2**, ——, ——, *project* or *jut over, overhang, tower above*, 165, 420.

immītis, -e, adj., *not mellow; harsh, cruel, relentless*, 30.

immō, adv. (for **ipsimō**; **ipse**), *no, nay rather, nay but*, 753.

immōtus, -a, -um, adj. (**moveō**), *unmoved, unchanged, fixed, secure*, 257.

impār, -paris, adj. (**pār**, *equal*), *unequal, ill matched, not a match for*, 475.

impellō, **3**, -pulī, -pulsus, *strike against, smite*, 82; *force, compel, drive*, 11.

imperium, -ī, N. (**imperō**, *com-*

mand), *command; control, authority, power*, 54, 138, 230, 279, 287; *rule, sway, dominion*, 270, 340.

impiger, -gra, -grum, adj., *not indolent;* predicate, *nothing loath*, 738.

impius, -a, -um, adj., *ungodly, wicked, accursed*, 294, 349.

impleō, **2**, -ēvī, -ētus, *fill in; fill up, fill full*, 729; *fill with, inspire*, 716; pass., with middle force, *fill oneself, drink one's fill, regale oneself*, 215.

implicō, **1**, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -itus, *enfold; infuse, kindle*, 660.

impōnō, **3**, -posuī, -positus, *place on, lay upon*, 49, 62.

improvīsus, -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen, unexpected*(*ly*), 595.

īmus, -a, -um, adj. (contracted from **īnfimus**, superl. of **īnferus**, *below*), *lowest, deepest, depths of, bottom of*, 84, 125, 371, 404, 485.

in, prep. with abl., *in, within*, 109, 118, 140, etc.; *on, upon*, 106, 173, 498, 640; *among*, 303; with acc., *into*, 51, 68, 111, etc.; *upon*, 108, 115, 116, 736; *toward*, 34, 163, 231, 304; *against*, 82; *to*, 205, 253; *into, for*, 281; *among*, 194.

inānis, -e, adj., *empty, lifeless*, 464; *vacant*, 476.

incautus, -a, -um, adj., *heedless; off one's guard*, 350.

incēdō, **3**, -cessī, -cessus, *advance, move, walk*, 46, 497; *strut, stalk*, 690.

incendium, -ī, N., *burning; desolation, ruin*, 566.

incendō, **3**, -cendī, -cēnsus, *set fire to; enflame, excite*, 660; **incēnsus**, as adj., *lighted*, 727.

inceptum, -ī, N. (p. of **incipiō**), *thing begun; undertaking, purpose*, 37.

incessus, -ūs, M., *going; walk, gait*, 405.

incipiō, **3**, -cēpī, -ceptus (**capiō**), *take in hand; begin, commence*, 721.

incognitus, -a, -um, adj., *unknown, uncertain, strange*, 515.

inconcessus, -a, -um, adj., *not allowed, unlawful, forbidden*, 651.

increpitō, **1**, ——, ——, freq. (**increpō**, *sound*), *rattle; taunt, rebuke, challenge*, 738.

incubō, **1**, -uī, -itus, *lie upon; settle on, brood over*, 89.

incultus, -a, -um, adj., *untilled, uncultivated, wild*, 308.

incumbō, **3**, -cubuī, -cubitus, *lay oneself on; fall upon, settle on*, 84.

incūsō, **1** (**causa**), *accuse, blame, rebuke, chide*, 410.

incutiō, **3**, -cussī, -cussus (**quatiō**, *shake*), *strike into, give* or *lend to*, 69.

inde, adv., *from there; then, afterward*, 275.

indīcō, **3**, -dīxī, -dictus, *declare publicly; proclaim, appoint*, 632.

indīgnāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **indīgnor,** *deem unworthy*), *chafing, angry, impatient,* 55.

induō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *put on, assume,* 684.

inermis, -e, adj. (**arma**), *unarmed, defenceless,* 487.

īnfandus, -a, -um, adj. (**for**), *unspeakable; horrible, dreadful, accursed,* 525, 597; N., as interj., *oh, woe unutterable!* 251.

īnfēlīx, -īcis, adj., *unfruitful; unfortunate, ill-omened, wretched,* 475, 712, 749.

īnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring* (*into*), *introduce,* 6; with reflex., *advance, proceed,* 439.

īnfīgō, 3, -fīxī, -fīxus, *fix upon, fasten, implant,* 45.

ingeminō, 1, *redouble, increase,* 747.

ingemō, 3, -uī, ——, *groan, sigh, moan,* 93.

ingēns, -entis, adj., *not natural; huge, great, enormous,* 99, 114, 192, etc.; *mighty,* 485; *massive, huge,* 640; *stately,* 446.

inhūmātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied,* 353.

inimīcus, -a, -um, adj. (**amīcus**), *unfriendly, hostile,* 67; *damaging, destructive,* 123.

inīquus, -a, -um, adj. (**aequus**), *uneven; unfavorable, hostile, unkind,* 668.

iniūria, -ae, F. (**iniūrius**; *unlawful*), *injustice, outrage, wrong,* 27; *story of wrong,* 341.

inlīdō, 3, -līsī, -līsus (**laedō**), *dash upon,* 112.

inquam, defective verb, *say,* 321, 459, 754.

inrigō, 1, *water; pour down* (*upon*), *shed like dew,* 692.

īnscius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware, unconscious,* 718.

īnscrībō, 3, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *write upon; scratch, mark,* 478.

īnsequor, 3, -secūtus, dep., *follow upon; follow up, pursue,* 241, 616; *follow, come next, succeed, ensue,* 87, 105.

īnsidiae, -ārum, F., *snare, plot, wiles, craft,* 754.

īnsīdō, 3, -sēdī, -sessus, *sit on; plot against, settle on, possess,* 719.

īnsīgnis, -e, adj. (**sīgnum**), *marked; conspicuous, distinguished, remarkable, renowned,* 10; *extraordinary, highest,* 625.

īnspīrō, 1, *blow upon; breathe into, instil, enkindle,* 688.

īnstō, 1, -stitī, -statūrus, *stand on; urge on, be bent upon,* 504; *press on, pursue, rush,* 468; *be busy,* 423.

īnstruō, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build upon; furnish, deck, adorn,* 638.

īnsula, -ae, F., *island, isle,* 159.

īnsuper, adv., *above, on the top, over all,* 61.

intāctus, -a, -um, adj. (**tāctus,** p. of **tangō**), *untouched; unwedded, maiden,* 345.

intentō, 1, intens. (**intendō**, *hold out*), *stretch out threateningly; threaten*, 91.

inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, amid*, 107, 191, 218, 348, 686; **inter sē**, *together, one with another*, 455.

interdum, adv., *sometimes, now and then*, 718.

intereā, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*, 124, 180, 418, 479, 633.

interfor, 1, -fātus, dep., *interrupt*, 386.

interior, -ius, adj., comp. (**inter**), *inner; inner part of, interior of*, 637.

intimus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **interior**; *inmost, farthest*, 243.

intonō, 1, -uī, -ātus, *thunder*, 90.

intrāctābilis, -e, adj., *unmanageable, wild, fierce, violent*, 339.

intrōgredior, 3, -gressus, dep. (**gradior**), *step in; go in, enter*, 520.

intus, adv., *on the inside; inside, within*, 167, 294, 703.

invehō, 3, -vēxī, -vectus, *carry in*; pass., *be borne, ride*, 155.

invīsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **invideō**, *look askance at*), *hated, detested, odious*, 28, 387.

invius, -a, -um, adj. (**via**), *without a road; pathless, impassable, dangerous*, 537.

Iōpās, -ae, M., a Carthaginian minstrel, 740.

ipse, -a, -um, intens. pron., *self; very, even*, 353, 486; *himself, herself*, etc., 145, 312, 415, etc.; *the leader himself*, 114, 189; **ipsī**, *the men*, 40.

īra, -ae, F., *anger, rage, passion, fury*, 4, 251; pl., 11, 25, 57, 130.

is, ea, id, demonst. pron., *this, that*, 23; *such*, 529.

Ītalia, -ae, F., *Italy*, 2, 13, 38.

Italus, -a, -um, adj., *Italian*, 252; as noun, M. pl., *the Italians*, 109.

iter, itineris, N., *going; way, course*, 370, 656.

iubeō, 2, iussī, iussus, *order, command, bid*, 63, 577, 648, 708.

iūdicium, -ī, N. (**iūdex**, *judge*), *judgment, decision*, 27.

iugō, 1 (**iugum**), *bind; join, marry*, 345.

iugum, -ī, N., *yoke; summit* of a mountain, *ridge, slope*, 498.

Iūlius, -ī, M., a name applied to the Caesars, here *Augustus*, 288.

Iūlus, -ī, M., a name of Ascanius, son of Aeneas, 267.

iungō, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus, *join together, join, unite*, 73, 408; *yoke, harness*, 568.

Iūnō, -ōnis, M., *Juno*, sister and wife of Jupiter, 4, 15, 36, etc.

Iūnōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Juno*, 671.

Iuppiter, Iovis, M., *Jupiter*, the chief god of the Romans, 42, 46, 78.

iūs, iūris, N., *that which binds;*

pl., *laws, justice*, 293, 507 ; *courts*, 426 ; *rights*, 731.

iussum, -ī, N. (p. of iubeō), *command, order*, 77, 302.

iussus, -a, -um, p. of iubeō.

iūstitia, -ae, F. (iūstus), *justice, right, equity*, 523, 604.

iūstus, -a, -um, adj. (iūs), *just, right, equal, fair, scrupulous*, 508, 544.

iuvenis, -e, adj., *youthful ;* as noun, M., *young man, youth*, 321, 497, 627.

iuventa, -ae, F. (iuvenis), *youth*, 590.

iuventūs, -ūtis, F. (iuvenis), *youth ; young persons, young men, youth*, 467, 699.

iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, *help, aid, assist*, 571 ; *give pleasure, please, delight*, 203.

K

Karthāgō, -inis, F., *Carthage*, in North Africa, 13, 298.

L

lābor, 3, lāpsus, dep., *glide ; slip by, go by, pass*, 283 ; *swoop down*, 394.

labor, -ōris, M., *labor, toil, exertion*, 431, 455, 507 ; *task*, 77 ; *hardship, trouble*, 10, 241, 330, etc. ; pl., *eclipse*, 742.

labōrō, 1 (labor), *work, embroider*, 639.

lacrima, -ae, F., *tear*, 228, 462.

lacrimō, 1 (lacrima), *shed tears, weep*, 459, 470.

laedō, 3, laesī, laesus, *hurt ; offend, thwart, frustrate*, 8.

laetitia, -ae, F. (laetus), *joy, gladness*, 514, 636, 734.

laetor, 1, dep. (laetus), *be glad ; rejoice ; sport*, 393.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *glad, happy, rejoicing, exulting*, 35, 275, 416, etc. ; *joyful, sparkling*, 591 ; *abounding in, rich in*, 441 ; *auspicious, propitious*, 732 ; *blest, happy*, 605.

laevus, -a, -um, adj., *left ;* as noun, F. (sc. manus), *left hand*, 611.

lapis, -idis, M., *stone ;* **Parius**, *Parian marble*, 593.

laqueāria, -ium, N. (laqueus, *noose*), *panelled ceiling, panels* formed by the intersection of cross-beams of a ceiling, 726.

largus, -a, -um, adj., *abundant, plentiful, copious*, 465.

lātē, adv. (lātus), *broadly, widely*, 21 ; *far and wide, far and near*, 163, 181, 564.

latēns, -entis, adj. (p. of lateō), *hidden, concealed*, 108.

lateō, 2, -uī, ——, *lie hid ; be concealed* (*from*), *escape the notice* (*of*), *be unknown* (*to*), 130.

latex, -icis, M., *liquid ; wine*, 686, 736.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin*, 6.

Latium, -ī, N., the plain of Italy south of the river Tiber, 6, 31.

Lātōna, -ae, F., mother of Diana and Apollo, 502.

lātus, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide*, 313; *extensive, widespread*, 225.

latus, -eris, N., *side, flank*, 82, 105, 122, 160.

lātus, see **ferō**.

laus, laudis, F., *praise, glory, honor*, 461, 609, 625.

Lāvīnium, -ī, N., a town built by Aeneas in Latium, 258.

Lāvīnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lavinium, Lavinian*, 2.

laxus, -a, -um, adj., *loose, slack*, 63; *loosened, yielding*, 122.

Lēda, -ae, F., mother of Helen, 652.

legō, 3, lēgī, lēctus, *bring together; select, elect, choose*, 426; **lēctī**, *picked* (*men*), *chosen*, 518.

lēniō, 4 (**lēnis**, *mild*), *mitigate, soften, soothe, lessen*, 451.

levis, -e, adj., *light, smoothly gliding, swift*, 147.

levō, 1 (**levis**), *lift up, raise, pry*, 145; *lighten, lessen*, 330.

lēx, lēgis, F., *law, statute*, 507.

lībō, 1, *taste; gently kiss, lightly touch*, 256; *pour* as a libation, 736, 737.

Liburnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Liburni*, a people of Illyria; as noun, M. pl., *the Liburni*, 244.

Libya, -ae, F., a region of Africa, 22.

Libycus, -a, -um, adj., *of Libya; African*, 339, 377, 527, 596.

licet, 2, -uit and -itum est, impers., *it is permitted, one may*, 551.

līmen, -inis, N., *crosspiece; threshold, entrance, door*, 389, 448, 707.

linquō, 3, līquī, ——, *leave*, 517.

līquēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **līquor**, *flow*), *liquid, clear*, 432.

lītus, -oris, N., *shore, strand, coast*, 3, 86, 157, etc.

locō, 1 (**locus**), *place, lay*, 428; *set up, place in position*, 213; *station*, 698; *found, establish*, 247.

locus, -ī, M., *place, spot, region, position*, 51, 59, 306, etc.; *site*, 425.

longē, adv. (**longus**), *far, far away, at a distance*, 13, 31, 252; comp. **longius**, *at greater length*, 262.

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long, extended*, 186, 217, 341, 395, 641; *deep*, 159; *in long array*, 703; **Alba**, *Alba Longa*, 271; **amor**, *long draughts of love*, 749.

loquor, 3, locūtus, dep., *speak, say*, 614, 731.

lōrum, -ī, N., *thong;* pl., *reins*, 477.

lūctor, 1, dep., *struggle, wrestle, contend*, 53.

lūcus, -ī, M., *sacred grove, wood, park*, 441, 450, 693.

lūdō, 3, lūsī, lūsus, *play, sport*, 397; *mock, deceive, delude*, 352, 408.

lūmen, -inis, N., *light, glow*, 590; *eye*, 226.

lūna, -ae, F., *moon*, 742.

lūnātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **lūnō**,

bend like a half-moon), *crescent-shaped*, 490.

luō, 3, luī, ——, *loose; atone for, expiate*, 136.

lupa, -ae, F. (**lupus,** *wolf*), *she-wolf*, 275.

lūstrō, 1 (**lūstrum**), *make bright; survey, examine, observe*, 453; *search, scour*, 577; *go through, traverse*, 608.

lūstrum, -ī, N., *purification; lustre*, a period of five years (from the public expiatory sacrifices by the Roman censors at the end of their five years of office), 283.

lūx, lūcis, F., *light, daylight*, 306, 588.

lūxus, -ūs, M., *splendor, magnificence*, 637.

Lyaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Bacchus*, 686.

lychnus, -ī, M., *light, lamp*, 726.

Lycius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lycia* in Asia Minor; as noun, M. pl., *Lycians*, 113.

Lycus, -ī, M., a follower of Aeneas, 222.

lympha, -ae, F., *water, clear water*, pl. for sing., 701.

lynx, lyncis, M. and F., *lynx*, 323.

M

maculōsus, -a, -um, adj. (**macula,** *spot*), *spotted*, 323.

maerēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **maereō,** *be sad*), *mournful, sad*, 197.

maestus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sadness; sad, sorrowful, gloomy*, 202.

māgālia, -ium, N., (Phoenician) *huts*, 421.

magis, adv., *more, in a higher degree*, 15.

magister, -trī, M., *master, captain, skipper*, 115.

magistrātus, -ūs, M. (**magister**), *office; officer, magistrate*, 426.

māgnanimus, -a, -um, adj. (**māgnus; animus**), *greatsouled, noble-minded*, 260.

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *great, large, wide, vast, huge, high*, 148, 171, 241, etc.; *loud*, 55, 124.

Māia, -ae, F., mother of Mercury, daughter of Atlas, 297.

māior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp. of **māgnus,** *greater, more powerful*, 545.

malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil;* as predicate, *wickedly*, 352; as noun, N., *evil, trouble, misfortune, misery*, 198, 630.

mamma, -ae, F., *breast*, 492.

maneō, 2, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, remain, abide*, 26, 257, 609.

mantēle, -is, N. (**manus**), *towel, napkin*, 702.

manus, -ūs, F., *hand*, 187, 313, 424, 487, 701; *art*, 592; *skill, handiwork*, 455.

mare, -is, N., *sea*, 32, 58, 84, etc.

Mārs, Mārtis, M., god of war, 274.

māter, -tris, F., *mother*, 314, 382, 405, 585, 652; *dam*, 635.

mātūrō, 1 (**mātūrus**, *ripe*), *bring to maturity; hurry, hasten, hasten to prepare*, 137.

Māvortius, -a, -um, adj. (**Māvors** = **Māris**), *of Mars, Mavortian, sacred to Mars*, 276.

māximus (**māxumus**), -a, -um, adj., superl. of **māgnus**; *greatest, highest, deepest*, 678; *mighty*, 741; *eldest*, 521, 654.

mē, acc. of **egō**.

meditor, 1, dep., *reflect; plan, purpose, intend*, 674.

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, the middle of, in the midst, midway*, 109, 242, 314, etc.; *in the way, disturbing, untimely*, 682; **per mediōs**, *through the midst, right among*, 440, 504.

mel, mellis, N., *honey*, 432, 436.

melior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp. of **bonus**; **in melius**, *for the better*, 281.

melius, adv. (N. of **melior**), *better, more*, 452.

membrum, -ī, N., *limb, member*, 92, 691.

meminī, -isse, ——, defective verb, *remember, recollect, recall to mind*, 203, 619, 733.

Memnōn, -onis, M., son of Aurora and king of the Ethiopians, 489.

memor, -oris, adj., *mindful, remembering*, 23, 543, 719; *unrelenting, relentless*, 4.

memorō, 1 (**memor**), *call to mind; tell, relate, mention*, 8; *speak*, 631; *call*, 327.

mēne = **mē-ne**? See **egō**.

mēns, mentis, F., *mind, thoughts, heart, soul*, 26, 304, 462, etc.; *idea, opinion*, 676.

mēnsa, -ae, F., *table*, 640, 686, 706, etc.; *viands*, 216.

mēnsis, -is, M., *month*, 269.

mercor, 1, dep. (**merx**, *goods*), *buy, purchase*, 367.

meritum, -ī, N. (p. of **mereō**, *deserve*), *merit; service, favor*, 74, 151.

merum, -ī, N. (**merus**, *pure*), *unmixed wine*, 729.

mēta, -ae, F., *cone; limit, boundary, end*, 278.

metuō, 3, -uī, —— (**metus**), *fear, apprehend, be afraid* or *concerned* (*for*), 23, 61.

metus, -ūs, M., *fear, fears, dread, anxiety, alarm*, 218, 257, 280, etc.

meus, -a, -um, poss. adj. (**mē**), *of me, my, mine*, 133, 231, 321, 664, 678.

micō, 1, -uī, ——, *quiver; flash, dart*, 90.

mīlle, pl. **mīlia**, num. adj., *thousand*, 491, 499.

minister, -trī, M., *attendant, waiter, servant*, 705.

ministrō, 1 (**minister**), *attend to*, 213; *furnish, afford*, 150.

minor, 1, dep. (**minae**, *threats*), *threaten, menace*, 162.

minor, minus, gen. -ōris, adj., comp. of **parvus,** *small; smaller, less;* as noun, M. pl., *descendants,* 532, 733.

minus, adv. (N. of **minor**), *less;* **nec minus,** *and also,* 633.

mīrābilis, -e, adj. (**mīror**), *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary, singular, strange,* 439, 652.

mīrandus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **mīror**), *to be wondered at; marvellous, strange,* 494.

mīror, 1, dep. (**mīrus**), *wonder at, marvel, be amazed,* 421, 422; *admire, see with wonder* or *admiration,* 456, 709.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary,* 354.

misceō, 2, miscuī, mixtus, *mix; mingle* (*with*), *join, go among,* 440; *throw into confusion, disturb,* 124, 134, 191.

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate, unhappy, ill fated,* 344, 524, 719; as noun, M., *wretched being, unfortunate,* 630.

miserābilis, -e, adj., *wretched,* 111.

miseror, 1, dep. (**miser**), *have compassion on, pity,* 597.

mītēscō, 3, *grow mild, be softened, become gentle,* 291.

mittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send, despatch,* 633; *put away, dismiss,* 203.

modo, adv. (**modus**), *in a measure; only, merely,* 389, 401.

modus, -ī, M., *measure; manner, way, fashion,* pl., 354.

moenia, -ium, N., *defensive walls, fortifications,* 7, 95, 259, etc.

mōlēs, -is, F., *mass, heap, weight,* 61, 134; *trouble, toil, labor,* 33; *size, bulk,* 421.

mōlior, 4, dep. (**mōlēs**), *make exertion; cause, contrive,* 414; *build, erect,* 424; *undertake, do,* 564.

molliō, 4 (**mollis**), *soften; calm, soothe, appease,* 57.

mollis, -e, adj., *soft, tender, pliant,* 693.

monīle, -is, N., *necklace, collar,* 654.

mōns, montis, M., *mountain, hill,* 55, 61, 81, etc.

mōnstrō, 1 (**mōnstrum,** *divine omen*), *point out, show, tell,* 321, 382, 418, 444.

mora, -ae, F., *waiting; delay, hesitation,* 414; *hindrance, obstacle,* 746.

moror, 1 (**mora**), *delay, keep back, stay, detain,* 670.

mors, mortis, F., *death,* 91.

morsus, -ūs, M. (**mordeō,** *bite*), *fluke* of an anchor, 169.

mortālis, -e, adj. (**mors**), *subject to death; of men, mortal, human,* 328, 542; as noun, N. pl., *affairs of men, human affairs,* 462.

mōs, mōris, M., *will; manner, habit, custom,* 318, 336, 539; *institution, law,* 264.

moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *set in motion; agitate, disturb, rouse,* 135; *disclose,* 262.

mulceō, 2, mulsī, mulsus, *stroke;*

soothe, soften, calm, 66, 153, 197.

multa, multum, see **multus.**

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many a, many*, 31, 334, 628; *dense, thick*, 412; *great*, 271; *heavy, copious*, 471; as noun, N. pl., *many things, much*, 5, 352, 750; N. as adv., **multum,** *much, greatly*, 3; **multa,** *deeply, loudly*, 465.

mūniō, 4 (**moenia**), *fortify secure, protect*, 271.

mūnus, -eris, N., *service; gift, present*, 636, 647.

murmur, -is, N., *murmuring; rumbling, muttering*, 55, 124, 245.

mūrus, -ī, M., *wall, city wall*, 423, 483.

Mūsa, -ae, F., *Muse, one of the nine Muses*, 8.

mūtō, 1 (**moveō**), *move; change, transform*, 658; with reflex., *change*, 674.

Mycēnae, -ārum, F., the city of Agamemnon in Argolis, 284.

N

nam, conj., *for, you know, certainly*, 308, 444, 518, 731.

namque, conj. (= prose **etenim**), *for, for you see, and in fact*, 65, 318, 327, etc.

nāscor, 3, nātus, dep., *be born, be produced, arise*, 286; **nātus,** as noun, M., *son, child*, 407, 590, 664, 665; with **deā**, *son of a goddess*, 582, 615; **nāta,** *daughter*, 654.

nāvigō, 1 (**nāvis**), *sail; sail, sail upon, traverse*, 67.

nāvis, -is, F., *ship, vessel, boat*, 120, 145, 168, etc.

nē, conj., *that not, lest*, 299, 413, 674, 682.

-ne, interrog. particle, enclitic, *whether*, 11, 37, 39, etc.; in double question, *whether . . . or*, 308.

nebula, -ae, F., *mist, fog, cloud*, 412, 439.

nec (neque), conj., *and not, neither, nor*, 38, 198, 260, etc.; **nec . . . nec,** *neither . . . nor*, 278, 545; **nec iam,** *and no longer*, 219, 556; **nec minus, nec nōn et,** *and also, so too, and . . . as well*, 633, 707, 748; **nec enim,** *for . . . not, and in fact . . . not*, 643.

necdum, = **nec dum,** *and not yet, nor . . . now*, 25.

nectar, -aris, N., *nectar*, drink of the gods, 433.

nectō, 3, nexuī, nexus, *bind, bind round*, 448.

nefandus, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable;* as noun, N., *crime, wrong*, 543.

nemus, -oris, N., *grove, forest*, 165, 191, 310.

Neptūnus, -ī, M., god of the sea, 125.

nequeō, 4, -īvī, ——, *be unable, cannot*, 713.

nesciō, 4, -īvī, ——, *not know, be ignorant* (*of*), 565.

nescius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware*, 299.

neu (**nēve**), adv., *and not*, **nē . . . neu**, *that not . . . or not, and not*, 413.

nexus, see **nectō**.

nī, conj., *if not, unless*, 58, 392.

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black, dark, swarthy*, 489.

nimbōsus, -a, -um, adj. (**nimbus**), *stormy, rainy*, 535.

nimbus, -ī, M., *storm cloud, rain storm, rain*, 51, 80.

nitēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **niteō**, *shine*), *shining, bright, sparkling*, 228.

niveus, -a, -um, adj. (**nix**, *snow*), *snowy, snow-white*, 469.

nō, 1, -āvī, ——, *swim, float*, 118.

nōdus, -ī, M., *knot*, 296, 320.

nōmen, -inis, N., *name*, 248, 277, 288, etc.; *fame, renown*, 609.

nōn, adv., *no, not*, 98, 136, 138, etc.

nōs, pl. of **egō**, *I*.

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. adj. (**nōs**), *our, ours*, 330, 334, 373, etc.

nōtus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **nōscō**, *learn*), *known, well known, familiar*, 669, 684; *famous, renowned*, 379.

Notus, -ī, M., the south wind; *wind*, 85, 108, 575.

novem, num. adj., indecl., *nine*, 245.

novitās, -ātis, F. (**novus**), *newness, infancy*, 563.

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, fresh, strange*, 307, 450, 522, etc.; *New* (Carthage), 298, 366; *early*, 430.

nox, noctis, F., *night*, 89, 305, 662, etc.

noxa, -ae, F., *harm; fault, guilt*, 41.

nūbēs, -is, F., *cloud, mist*, 42, 88, 143.

nūdō, 1 (**nūdus**), *lay bare, uncover, expose*, 211, 356.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *bare, exposed*, 320.

nūllus, -a, -um, adj. (**ūllus**), *not any, none, no* (*one*), 184, 326, 574.

nūmen, -inis, N., *nod; divine approval*, 133; *divine purpose, divinity*, 8, 48, 603, 674; *divine presence, manifestation*, 447; *authority, exercise of power*, 666.

numerus, -ī, M., *number*, 171, 193.

nunc, adv., *now*, 220, 221, 240, etc.

nūntiō, 1 (**nūntius**, *making known*), *announce, report, bring tidings*, 391.

nūtrīmentum, -ī, N. (**nūtriō**, *nourish*), *support; fuel*, 176.

nūtrīx, -īcis, F. (**nūtriō**, *nourish*), *nurse*, 275.

nympha, -ae, F., *nymph*, goddess of the woods or sea, 71, 168, 329.

O

Ō, interj., *O! oh!* 76, 94, 96, etc.

ob, prep. with acc., *towards; on account of, for the sake of, for*, 4, 41, 233, 251.

(obiectus, -ūs), M., *throwing towards; opposition, interposing*, 160.

oblātus, see **offerō**.

obruō, 3, -ruī, -rutus, *overwhelm, hide, bury*, 69.

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dense, black*, 411.

obstipēscō, 3, -puī, ——, *become senseless; be astounded, be struck dumb*, 513, 613.

obstō, 1, -stitī, ——, *stand before; hinder, retard*, 746.

obtūsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **obtundō**, *blunt*), *dulled; insensible, unfeeling*, 567.

(obtūtus, -ūs), M., *looking at; gaze, stare*, 495.

obvius, -a, -um, adj. (**via**), *in the way; meeting, to meet*, 314.

occāsus, -ūs, M., *falling; fall, ruin*, 238.

occubō, 1, ——, ——, *lie low, lie prostrate*, 547.

occulō, 3, -culuī, -cultus, *hide, conceal*, 312.

occultus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **occulō**), *hidden, concealed*, 688.

occumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitum, *fall* in death, *die*, 97.

occurrō, 3, -currī, -cursus, *run up;* **medius**, *come in to interrupt*, 682.

Ōceanus, -ī, M., *Ocean*, 287, 745.

oculus, -ī, M., *eye*, 89, 114, 482, 591, 717.

odium, -ī, N., *hatred, enmity, aversion*, 361; pl., *spite*, 668.

odor, -ōris, M., *fragrance, perfume*, 403.

Oenōtrus, -a, -um, *of Oenotria* in southern Italy, *Oenotrian*, 532.

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, *bring to;* pass., *appear, present oneself*, 450.

officium, -ī, N. (for **opificium**; **opus**), *service, kind office*, 548.

Oīleus, -eī, M., king of Locris and father of Ajax the Less; added to the name of Ajax to distinguish him from the other Ajax, son of Telamon, 41.

ōlim, adv., *at that time; formerly, once*, 653; *one day, sometime*, 20, 203, 234, 289.

ollī, old form of **illī**, 254.

Olympus, -ī, M., a mountain in northern Thessaly, *heaven, the sky*, 374.

ōmen, -inis, N., *foreboding;* pl., *rites, marriage*, 346.

omnipotēns, -entis, adj. (**omnis**; **potēns**), *all-powerful, all-mighty*, 60.

omnis, -e, adj. *all, every, the whole*, 15, 32, 74, etc.; as noun, N. pl., *everything*, 91, 583, 599.

onerō, 1 (**onus**), *load, burden, fill, pile, heap*, 195, 363, 706.

onus, -eris, N., *load, burden*, 434.

onustus, -a, -um, adj. (**onus**), *loaded, laden*, 289.

opēs, see **ops**.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat; rich, fertile*, 621.

opperior, **4**, -pertus, *await, wait for*, 454.

oppetō, **3**, -īvī, -ītus, *go to meet; meet death, perish*, 96.

oppressus, see **opprimō**.

opprimō, **3**, -pressī, -pressus (premō), *overwhelm, overpower*, 129.

(**ops**), opis, F., *aid, support; power, ability, resources*, 601; pl., *supplies, assistance*, 571; *wealth, means, resources*, 14, 364.

optō, **1**, *choose, select*, 425; *long for, desire, wish*, 76, 172, 570.

optumus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **bonus**, *excellent, most noble*, 555.

opulentus, -a, -um, adj. (**ops**), *rich, wealthy*, 447.

opus, -eris, N., *work, labor, toil*, 436, 504; *product of labor, work of art*, 455, 507.

ōra, -ae, F., *edge; shore, coast*, 1, 158, 252, etc.

orbis, -is, M., *ring, circle;* **terrārum**, *earth, world, universe*, 233 (sc. terrārum), 331, 457; *revolution, cycle, period*, 269, 602.

ōrdior, **4**, ōrsus, *begin a web; begin, commence*, 325.

ōrdō, -inis, M., *row, line*, 395; *order, succession*, 703; **ex ōrdine**, *in succession, continuously*, 456.

orēades, -um, F., *mountain nymphs*, 500.

Oriēns, -entis, M. (p. of **orior**), *rising; the East*, 289.

orīgō, -inis, F. (**orior**), *rising; beginning, source*, 372, 642, 753; *birth, descent, stock*, 286.

Orīōn, -onis, M., a mythical hunter, afterward a constellation, 535.

orior, **4**, ortus, *arise, spring, originate, be born*, 626.*

ōrnātus, -ūs, M. (**ōrnō**, *fit out*), *adornment, ornaments*, 650.

ōrō, **1** (**ōs**, *mouth*), *beg, pray, beseech, entreat*, 519, 525.

Orontēs, -is, M., leader of Aeneas' Lycian troops, 113.

ōrsus, see **ōrdior**.

ōs, ōris, N., *mouth*, 296, 559; of a river, 245; pl., *face, features*, 315, 354, 589, 658; **ante ōra**, *before the eyes*, 96; **summō ōre**, *lips*, 737; omitted in translation, 614.

os, ossis, N., *bone;* pl., *frame*, 660.

ōsculum, -ī, N. (**ōs**), *little mouth; lips*, 256; *kiss*, 687.

ostendō, **3**, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch out; point out, indicate, promise*, 206.

ōstium, -ī, N., *mouth;* pl., *mouth*, 14; *entrance* to a harbor, 400.

ostrum, -ī, N., *purple*, 639; **ostrātum**, *purple couch*, 700.

P

pābulum, -ī, N., *food, fodder;* pl., 473.

paeniteō, 2, -uī, ——, *make sorry;* impers., *it makes one sorry, one repents, one grieves,* 549.

palla, -ae, F., *long robe, mantle,* 648, 711.

Pallas, -adis, F., a surname of Athene (the Roman Minerva), 39.

pallidus, -a, -um, adj., *pale, wan, colorless,* 354.

palma, -ae, F., *palm* of the hand, *hand,* 93, 481.

pandō, 3, pandī, passus, *spread out;* **passus,** *loosened, disheveled,* 480.

Paphos, -ī, F., a city in Cyprus, containing a famous temple of Venus, 415.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, matched,* 705.

Parcae, -ārum, F., the three *fates* (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos), goddesses of birth and death, 22.

parcō, 3, pepercī or (old and late) parsī, parsus, *spare, pity,* 526; *cease, refrain from,* 257.

parēns, -entis, M. and F. (p. of pariō, *bear*), *sire, father, parent,* 75, 646; pl., 392, 606.

pāreō, 2, -uī, ——, *obey, be obedient, submit,* 689, 695.

Paris, -idis, M., son of Priam and Hecuba; he caused the Trojan war by carrying off Helen from Sparta, 27.

pariter, adv. (pār), *equally; on equal terms, side by side,* 572.

Parius, -a, -um, adj., *of Paros,* in the Aegean Sea, *Parian,* 593.

parō, 1, *make ready, equip, prepare,* 179, 360, 362, 638; *make oneself ready, prepare, intend,* 678; **parātus,** as adj., *prepared, provided, ready,* 557.

pars, partis, F., *part, portion, share,* 508; *part, place,* 474; **pars . . . pars (aliī),** *some . . . others,* 212, 423, 425.

partior, 4, dep. (**pars**), *divide, share,* 194.

partus, -ūs, M. (**pariō,** *bear*), *birth,* 274.

pāscō, 3, pāvī, pāstus, *feed, nourish,* 608; *feast, satisfy,* 464; pass., *graze,* 186.

passus, see **pandō, patior.**

Patavium, -ī, N., a city near the Adriatic, modern *Padua,* 247.

pateō, 2, -uī, ——, *stand open, be open,* 298; *be exposed* or *manifest, appear,* 405.

pater, -tris, M., *father, sire,* 60, 65, 95, etc.; *ancestor,* 641; pl., *fathers, elders, nobles,* 7.

patera, -ae, F., *bowl, cup,* 729, 739.

patior, 3, passus, dep., *suffer, endure, undergo,* 5, 199, 219, 232; *suffer, allow, permit,* 386, 644.

patria, -ae, F. (**patrius;** sc. **terra**),

country, native land, 51, 357, 380, 540.

patrius, -a, -um, adj. (pater), *of a father, father's, paternal*, 620, 643.

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few;* M. pl., *a few*, 538.

paulātim, adv. (**paulum**, *a little*), *little by little, gradually*, 720.

pāx, pācis, F., *compact; peace, quiet, rest*, 249.

pectus, -oris, N., *breast, heart, mind, soul*, 36, 44, 197, etc.; pl., *passions*, 153.

pecus, -oris, N., *herd; swarm*, 435.

pecus, -udis, F., *head of cattle;* pl., *cattle*, 743.

pelagus, -ī, N., *sea, open sea*, 138, 154, 181, etc.

Pelasgus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Pelasgi*, the supposed ancient inhabitants of Greece; *Grecian*, 624.

pellō, 3, pepulī, pulsus, *drive; drive out, expel, banish*, 385.

pelta, -ae, F., small, light *shield*, used by barbarians, 490.

Penātēs, -ium, M., *household gods*, 68, 378, 704; hence *home, abode*, 527.

pendeō, 2, pependī, ——, *hang; be suspended, float*, 106; *overhang*, 166; *hang, cling, be perched*, 715.

penetrō, 1 (**penus**), *enter, make one's way within*, 243.

penitus, adv., *inwardly, far within, far down, far away*, 200, 512, 536.

Penthesilēa, -ae, F., a queen of the Amazons, daughter of Mars, 491.

penus, ——, M., F., or N., *store of food, provisions*, 704.

peplum, -ī, N., *outer robe; robe of state*, 480.

per, prep. with acc., *through, across, over*, 59, 204, 214, etc.; *throughout*, 457, 725; *during*, 305; *through, for*, 31, 445; *along*, 119, 186, 430.

peragrō, 1 (**ager**), *wander over, roam through, traverse*, 384.

perculsus, -a, -um, p. of **percellō, 3**, -culī, -culsus, *strike, overwhelm, overpower, fill*, 513.

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear through;* with reflex., *betake oneself, go*, 389.

perflō, 1, ——, ——, *blow through, blow over*, 83.

Pergama, -ōrum, N., the citadel of Troy, *Troy*, 466.

pergō, 3, perrēxī, perrēctus (**regō**), *continue on, go on, proceed*, 372, 389, 401.

perīculum, -ī, N., *trial; hazard, danger, vicissitude*, 615.

perlābor, 3, -lāpsus, dep., *glide over*, 147.

permittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go through; allow, permit*, 540.

permixtus, -a, -um, p. of **permisceō, 2**, -miscuī, -mixtus, *mix, mingle, join*, 488.

persolvō, 3, -solvī, -solūtus, *pay, render, give in payment*, 600.

personō, 1, -sonuī, ——, *sound through; play* (*loudly*), 741.

pertemptō, 1, *put to test; pervade, fill, possess*, 502.

pēs, pedis, M., *foot*, 404.

pestis, -is, F., *plague, destruction*, 712.

petō, 3, -īvī and -iī, -ītus, *seek, go to*, 194, 554, 558, etc.; *repair to, make for*, 519; *gain, reach*, 158; *greet*, 611.

pharetra, -ae, F., *quiver*, 323, 336, 500.

Phoebus, -ī, M., *Apollo* as the sun-god, 329.

Phoenīces, -um, M., *Phoenicians*, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, 344.

Phoenīssa, -ae, F., adj., *Phoenician*, 670.

Phrygius, -a, -um, adj., *of Phrygia* in Asia Minor, *Phrygian*, 182, 618.

Phryx, Phrygis, M., *Phrygian, Trojan*, 381.

Phthia, -ae, F., the home of Achilles in Thessaly, 284.

pīctūra, -ae, F., *painting, picture*, 464.

pīctus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **pingō**, *paint*), *ornamented, decorated, wrought*, 708, 711.

pietās, -ātis, F. (**pius**), *dutiful conduct, devotion, love*, 10, 151, 253, 545.

pinguis, -e, adj., *rich, fat*, 215; *well fed*, 635.

pius, -a, -um, adj., *filial, faithful, dutiful*, 220, 305, 378; *righteous, good*, 603; *devout, pious*, 526.

placeō, 2, placuī or placitus sum, *please*; impers., *it is determined, it is fated*, 283.

placidus, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet, tranquil*, 127, 249, 521, 691.

plācō, 1, *quiet, soothe, calm, appease*, 142.

plaga, -ae, F., *region, quarter, tract*, 394.

plausus, -ūs, M. (**plaudō**, *clap*), *clapping, approval, applause*, 747.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj., *full, filled, well filled*, 460, 739; *swelling*, 400.

plūrimus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **multus**; *most; very large, high above*, 419; as noun, N. pl., *very many things*, 419.

plūs, plūris, adj., comp. of **multus**; *more*; as noun, N. pl. (sc. verba), 385.

pluvius, -a, -um, adj., *rainy, bringing rain*, 744.

pōculum, -ī, N., *cup, drinking cup, goblet*, 706.

poena, -ae, F., *compensation; penalty, punishment*, 136.

Poenus, -a, -um, adj., *Phoenician*; as noun, M. pl., *Carthaginians*, 302.

polliceor, 2, -itus, dep. (**liceor**, *bid*), *promise, offer*, 237.

polus, -ī, M., *end of the earth's axis, pole; heavens*, 90, 398, 608.

pondus, -eris, N., *weight, mass*, 359.

pōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *put, place, set, lay*, 173, 706; *establish, found, build*, 264; *lay aside*, 291, 302.

pontus, -ī, M., *sea*, 40, 70, 89, 124; *wave, sea*, 114.

populō, 1, *lay waste, despoil, plunder*, 527.

populus, -ī, M., *people, nation*, 21, 148, 225, 263.

porta, -ae, F., *city gate; gate, entrance*, 83, 294, 422.

portō, 1, freq., *bear, bring, carry*, 68, 363, 696, 755.

portus, -ūs, M., *harbor, haven*, 159, 194, 400, 427.

poscō, 3, poposcī, ——, inch., *ask, beg, demand, request*, 414; *supplicate*, 666; *call* or *ask for*, 728.

possum, posse, potuī, —— (**potis**, *able*), *be able, can*, 30, 40, 98, etc.

post, adv., *after, then, next, afterwards*, 136, 612, 740; prep. with acc., *behind*, 296.

posthabeō, 2, -uī, -itus, *place after, hold in less esteem*, 16.

postquam, conj., *after that; after, as soon as, when*, 154, 216, 520, 723.

potēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **possum**), *able; powerful, great, ruling* (*over*), 80, 531.

potentia, -ae, F. (**potēns**), *power, might, source of power*, 664.

potior, 4, dep., *become master of; gain, reach, occupy*, 172.

praecipuē, adv. (**praecipuus**, *taken before others*), *chiefly; especially, particularly*, 220, 712.

praeda, -ae, F., *property taken in war; booty, spoil*, 528; *game*, 210.

praemittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send before; send forward, despatch*, 644.

praemium, -ī, N., *advantage; prize, reward, recompense*, 461, 605.

praeruptus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **praerumpō**, *break off before*), *steep, precipitous*, 105.

praesēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **praesum**), *at hand; instant, immediate*, 91.

praesēpe, -is, N. (**saepēs**, *hedge*), *enclosure; hive*, 435.

praestāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **praestō**), *surpassing, superior*, 71.

praestō, 1, -stitī, -itus, *surpass;* impers. with subject clause, *it is better*, 135.

praetereā, adv., *in addition to this; hereafter, any more, again*, 49; *moreover, besides*, 647, 653.

praevertō, 3, -tī, ——, *turn before; preoccupy, prepossess*, 721; pass., *outstrip, surpass*, 317.

premō, 3, pressī, pressus, *press; suppress, force down, conceal*, 209; *curb, check, keep under*, 54, 63; *reduce, subject, coerce*, 285; *overflow, overwhelm*, 246; *follow closely, keenly pursue*, 324; *press on, attack*, 467.

Priamus, -ī, M., the aged king of Troy, 458.

prīdem, adv., *long ago, for a long time*, 722.

prīmō, adv. (prīmus), *at first*, 613.

prīmum, adv. (prīmus), *first, in the first place*, 174, 189, 450, 451; **ut prīmum,** *as soon as*, 306.

prīmus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of prior; *first, foremost, earliest*, 1, 345, 372, etc.; *foremost, chief*, 24, 303; **terra,** *margin, edge*, 541.

prīnceps, -cipis, adj. (prīmus), *chief;* as noun, M., *chief, leader, prince*, 488.

prior, -ius, adj., comp., *former, first, the first*, 321, 548, 581.

priusquam or **prius quam,** adv., *sooner than, before*, 192, 472.

prō, prep. with abl., *before; in behalf of, for the sake of*, 24; *in return for*, 74; *for, instead of*, 659.

procāx, -ācis, adj., *boisterous, wild*, 536.

procella, -ae, F., *violent wind; blast, squall, tempest*, 85, 102.

(procer, -eris), M., *nobleman, chief, prince*, 740.

procul, adv., *at a distance, far off, afar*, 469.

prōdō, 3, -didī, -ditus, *put forth; betray, give up, desert*, 252, 470.

proficīscor, 3, profectus, dep., *set out, come from*, 340, 732.

profor, 1, -fātus, dep., *speak out, say, speak*, 561.

profugus, -a, -um, adj., *in flight;* as noun, M., *fugitive, exile*, 2.

profundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep, high, boundless*, 58.

prōgeniēs, ——, acc. -em, F., *descent, lineage; offspring, child*, 19, 250.

prohibeō, 2, -uī, -itus (habeō), *hold before* as a check; *keep off, avert, ward off*, 525; *keep from, shut out*, 540.

prōlēs, -is, F., *growth; progeny, offspring*, 75, 274.

prōluō, 3, -luī, -lūtus, *wash forth; wet, drench, fill*, hence with reflex., *take a deep draught*, 739.

prōmittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let go; promise, foretell, predict*, 258.

prōnus, -a, -um, adj., *turned forward; forward, headlong*, 115.

properō, 1 (properus, *quick*), *make haste, hasten*, 745.

propius, adv., comp. of prope, *near; nearer, more closely*, 526.

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *one's own*, 73.

prōra, -ae, F., *prow* of a ship, 104.

prōruptus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of prōrumpō, *burst forth*), *breaking forth, raging*, 246.

prōspectus, -ūs, M., *outlook, view, sight*, 181.

prōspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look forward; look out* or *upon, forth*, 127, 155; *behold* ahead of one, *espy*, 185.

proximus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of propior, *nearer; nearest*, 157.

pūbēs, -is, F., *youth, young men,* 399.

puer, -erī, M., *boy, lad,* 267, 475, 678, 684.

pūgna, -ae, F., *hand-to-hand fight; fight, battle,* 456.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *fair, beautiful, lovely;* superl., **pulcherrima,** 72, 496; *glorious, noble, illustrious,* 75, 286.

pulsus, see **pellō.**

pulvis, -eris, M. and F., *dust, earth, mould,* 478.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic, of Carthage, Carthaginian,* 338.

puppis, -is, F., *stern* of a ship, 115, 183; *ship, vessel,* 69, 399.

pūrgō, 1 (**pūrus,** *clean*), *clear; clear away, clear off,* 587.

purpureus, -a, -um, adj., *purple, crimson,* 337; *bright, ruddy,* 591.

Pygmaliōn, -ōnis, M., brother of Dido, 347.

Q

quā, adv. (abl. F. of **quī**), *in what way, how,* 676; *where, wherever,* 83, 401, 418; **sī quā,** *if in any way,* 18; **nē quā,** *lest in any way,* 682.

quaerō, 3, -sīvī, -sītus, *seek, look for,* 595; *seek to gain, go to,* 380; *find out,* 309; *ask, enquire,* 370.

quālis, -e, pronom. adj., interrog., *of what sort, what,* 752; rel., *of which kind;* with **tālis** implied in context, *such as, as,* 316, 430, 498, 592.

quam, rel. adv., *as much; than,* in tmesis with **prius,** 192, 472. See also **quī** and **quis.**

quandō, conj., *now that, as, since,* 261.

quantus, -a, -um, pronom. adj., interrog., *how great, how powerful,* 719, 752; rel., with omitted antecedent, *as much as,* 368.

quārē (= **quā rē**), adv., *by what means; and so, wherefore, therefore,* 627.

quassō, 1, freq. (**quatiō,** *shake*), *shatter, shiver, dash to pieces,* 551.

quater, num. adv., *four times,* 94.

-que, conj., enclitic, *and,* 1, 2, 6, etc.; **-que . . . -que,** *both . . . and, and also,* 18, 85, 87, etc.

queror, 3, questus, dep., *utter complaints, complain, lament,* 385.

quī, quae, quod, interrog. adj., *who? which? what?* 8, 241, 307, etc.; rel. pron., *who, which, that,* 1, 15, 20, etc.

quīcumque, quae-, quod-, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever,* 78, 330, (in tmesis) 610.

quiēs, -ētis, F., *lying still; repose, sleep, slumber,* 691; *lull, intermission,* 723.

quiēscō, 3, quiēvī, quiētus (**quiēs**), *come to rest, repose,* 249.

quiētus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **quiēscō**), *at rest; calm, peaceful, free from disturbance*, 205; *gentle, friendly*, 303.

quīn, conj. (**quī**; **-ne**), *why not? — nay even, indeed, in fact*, 279.

quīnquāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *fifty*, 703.

quippe, adv. (**quī**), *truly, in fact, surely*, 59; *for*, 661; in irony, *forsooth, indeed*, 39.

Quirīnus, -ī, M., name given to Romulus when deified, 292.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* 308, 327, 369, etc.; for **quī**, adj., 459, 460; neuter, **quid**, *what thing? what?* 76, 231, 232; acc. as adv., *on account of what? why? wherefore?* 9, 407, 518, 745.

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any, any one, anything*, with **sī**, 151, 181, 322, 578, 603; with **nē** (**neu**), 413, 674; neuter, *anything of any account*, 603.

quisquam, quid(quic)quam, indef. pron., *any one at all*, with negative implied, 48.

quisquis, quid(quic)quid, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever*, 387, 601.

quō, adv., *whither, where* (interrog.), 370, (rel.) 671.

quōcircā, conj., *for which reason; wherefore*, 673.

quondam, adv., *at some time; once, formerly*, 421.

quoque, conj., *also, too, as well*, 5, 199, 290, etc.

R

rabiēs, ——, -em, -ē, F., *rage, raving, fury*, 200.

rapidus, -a, -um, adj., *tearing away; swift, fierce, consuming*, 42; *whirling*, 117; predicate, *swiftly*, 59, 644.

rapiō, **3**, rapuī, raptus, *snatch; snatch away, wrest, rescue*, 378; *carry off, steal*, 28; *plunder, capture*, 528; *catch quickly, rouse, kindle*, 176.

raptō, **1** (**rapiō**), *seize and carry off, drag*, 483.

rārus, -a, -um, adj., *loose; scattered, here and there*, 118.

ratis, -is, F., *raft; craft, ship, vessel*, 43.

recēns, -entis, adj., *fresh, new*, 417.

receptus, see **recipiō**.

recipiō, **3**, -cēpī, -ceptus (**capiō**), *take back; bring back, recover, rescue, save*, 178, 553, 583.

reclūdō, **3**, -clūsī, -clūsus (**claudō**), *unclose; lay bare, disclose, reveal*, 358.

recondō, **3**, -condidī, -conditus, *deposit, conceal, hide*, 681.

rēctus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **regō**), *straight;* as noun, N., *right, virtue*, 604.

recursō, 1, freq. (recurrō, *hasten back*), *come back, return, be renewed*, 662.

reddō, 3, reddidī, reditus, *give back; utter in reply, return*, 409.

redoleō, 2, -uī, ——, *emit an odor; be fragrant*, 436.

redūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *bring back, restore*, 143; p., **reductus**, *receding*, 161.

redux, -ducis, adj., *returning; come back, returned, restored*, 390, 397.

referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring back, report*, 309; *turn, change*, 281; *utter, speak*, 94, 208; pass., *come back, return*, 390.

refulgeō, 2, -fulsī, ——, *flash back; shine forth*, 588; *be radiant, shine*, 402.

refūsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of refundō, *pour back*), *forced forth, poured out, overflowing*, 126.

rēgālis, -e, adj. (rēx), *of a king; kingly, royal*, 637, 686.

rēgīna, -ae, F. (rēx), *queen*, 9, 46, 76, etc.; *princess*, 273.

regiō, -ōnis, F., *direction; quarter, district, region*, 460, 549.

rēgius, -a, -um, adj. (rēx), *of a king; kingly, queenly, royal*, 443, 631, 676, 696.

rēgnō, 1 (rēgnum), *hold sway, rule, reign*, 141, 265; pass., impers., *the rule is*, 272.

rēgnum, -ī, N., *kingly government; rule, dominion*, 78; *royal power*, 268; *seat of royal power*, 17, 270; *kingdom*, 563; pl., *kingdom, realm*, 206, 226, 244, etc.

regō, 3, rēxī, rēctus, *keep straight; govern, rule, direct, sway*, 153, 230, 340.

relātus, see **referō**.

reliquiae, -ārum, F., *what is left*; with gen., *remnants* (*left by*), 30, 598.

rēmigium, -ī, N. (rēmex, *rower*), *rowing; plying, oarage*, 301.

remordeō, 2, ——, -morsus, *bite again; trouble, vex*, 261.

removeō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *take away, remove*, 216, 723.

Rēmus, -ī, M., brother of Romulus, 292.

rēmus, -ī, M., *oar*, 104, 552.

rependō, 3, -pendī, -pēnsus, *weigh back; compensate, balance*, 239.

repente, adv. (repēns, *sudden*), *suddenly, unexpectedly*, 586, 594.

repetō, 3, -īvī, -ītus, *seek again; go back, trace again, remember*, 372.

repōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put back; return, restore, reinstate*, 253.

repostus, -a, -um, adj. (for repositus, p. of repōnō), *laid away, buried*, 26.

requīrō, 3, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus (quaerō), *seek again; call for, question one another about*, 217.

rēs, reī, F., *thing, affair, circumstance, event, matter*, 229, 268, 342, etc.; *condition, state of affairs*, 526, 563; pl., *trials,*

462; *toil*, 178; *fortunes*, 207, 452; *prosperity*, 278; **rērum dominī**, *masters of the world*, 282; **discrīmina rērum**, *doubts and dangers*, 204.

(reses), -idis, adj., *staying behind; idle, dormant, inactive*, 722.

resīdō, 3, -sēdī, ——, *sit down, seat oneself*, 506.

resistō, 3, -stitī, ——, *stand back; stand forth, be revealed*, 588.

respectō, 1, ——, —— (**respiciō**, *look back*), *regard, care for*, 603.

respondeō, 2, -spondī, -spōnsus, *answer; be in accord with, agree with, correspond to*, 585.

restō, 1, -stitī, ——, *stop behind; remain, be in store*, 556; *remain* (*from*), *be saved* (*from*), 679.

resupīnus, -a, -um, adj., *on the back, facing upward*, 476.

resurgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, *rise again*, 206.

retegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus, *uncover, lay bare, reveal*, 356.

revīsō, 3, ——, ——, *look back; go to see again, revisit*, 415.

revocō, 1, *call again; call back, renew*, 202; *revive, restore*, 214, 235.

rēx, rēgis, M., *king, sovereign*, 38, 52, 62, etc.; as adj., in apposition (= **rēgnāns**), *ruling*, 21.

Rhēsus, -ī, M., a Thracian king, brother of Hecuba, wife of Priam, 469.

rigēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **rigeō**, *be stiff*), *stiff*, 648.

rīma, -ae, F., *crack, seam*, 123.

rīpa, -ae, F., *bank, shore*, 498.

rogitō, 1, -āvī, ——, freq. (**rogō**, *ask*), *ask, enquire*, 750.

Rōma, -ae, F., *Rome*, 7.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. (**Rōma**), *of Rome, Roman*, 33; as noun, M. pl., *Romans*, 234.

Rōmulus, -ī, M., the mythic founder of Rome, 276.

roseus, -a, -um, adj. (**rosa**, *rose*), *rosy, blooming*, 402.

rota, -ae, F., *wheel, chariot wheel*, 147.

rudēns, -entis, M., *rope, cord;* pl., *cordage, rigging*, 87.

ruīna, -ae, F., *rushing down; convulsion, downfall, wreck*, 129, 238; pl., *overthrow, destruction*, 238; *ruins*, 647.

ruō, 3, ruī, ruitūrus, *fall; rush, sweep*, 83; *plow up, dash up, throw up*, 35, 85.

rūpēs, -is, F., *rock, cliff*, 162, 310, 429.

rūs, rūris, N., *country; land, farm, field*, 430.

Rutulus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Rutuli*, a small people in Latium; as noun, M. pl., *the Rutuli*, 266.

S

Sabaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Saba,* an Arabian town famous for its incense, *Sabaean,* 416.

sacerdōs, -dōtis, M. and F. (sacer, *sacred*), *priestess,* 273.

sacrātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of sacrō, *set apart*), *consecrated, hallowed,* 681.

saeculum, -ī, N., *generation; period, age,* 291, 445, 606.

saepe, adv., *often, frequently,* 148, 669.

saepiō, 4, saepsī, saeptus (saepēs, *hedge*), *enclose, surround, invest,* 411, 439, 506.

saeviō, 4 (saevus), *be furious, rage, rave,* 149.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *raging; fierce, cruel, relentless, dread, hostile,* 4, 25, 99, etc.

sagitta, -ae, F., *arrow, shaft,* 187.

sāl, salis, N., *salt water, brine, sea,* 35, 173.

saltem, adv., *saved; at least,* 557.

(salum), -ī, N., *open sea, deep,* 537.

salūs, -ūtis, F. (salvus, *sound*), *soundness; safety, well-being, preservation,* 451, 463; *hope of safety,* 555.

Samos, -ī, F., a large island off the coast of Asia Minor, 16.

sānctus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of sanciō, *make sacred*), *venerable, august,* 426.

sanguis, -inis, M., *blood; stock, descent, family, race,* 19, 235, 329, 550.

Sarpēdōn, -onis, M., a Lycian king killed at Troy, 100.

sator, -ōris, M., *sower; father,* 254.

Sāturnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Saturnus,* an ancient Italian divinity; *Saturnian* (= *Italian*), 569; as noun, F., *daughter of Saturnus,* 23.

saxum, -ī, N., *rock, stone,* 108, 109, 139, etc.

scaena, -ae, F., *background, view,* 164, 429.

scelus, -eris, N., *wicked deed, crime,* 347, 356.

scēptrum, -ī, N., *royal staff, sceptre,* 653; pl., 57; *sceptre, power, rule,* 78, 253.

scindō, 3, scidī, scissus, *cut, cleave;* with reflex., *part, divide, separate,* 161, 587.

scintilla, -ae, F., *spark,* 174.

sciō, 4, *know, perceive, learn,* 682; *know how,* 63.

scopulus, -ī, M., *cliff, crag, rock,* 45, 145, 163, etc.

scūtum, -ī, N., *shield, buckler,* 101.

Scyllaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Scylla,* a sea monster said to inhabit the Sicilian straits, 200.

sēcessus, -ūs, M. (sēcēdō, *go apart*), *recess, retreat,* 159.

sēclūdō, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (claudō), *shut off; put aside, banish,* 562.

secō, 1, secuī, sectus, *cut, cut up, divide,* 212.

secundus, -a, -um, adj. (sequor), *following; flying, smoothly glid-*

ing, 156; *happy, prosperous, auspicious*, 207.

sēcūrus, -a, -um, adj. (cūra), *free from care; safe, secure, no longer fearing*, 290; *regardless, reckless*, 350.

sed, conj., *but, yet, on the contrary*, 19, 60, 134, etc.

sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessūrus, *sit, sit down*, 56, 295.

sēdēs, -is, F., *seat; seat of power*, 270; *abode, home* (pl.), 205, 247, 415, 557; *abode, spot, place*, 681; *foundation, bottom*, 84.

sedīle, -is, N., *seat, bench*, 167.

sēditiō, -ōnis, F., *going apart; dissension, outbreak, riot*, 149.

sēmita, -ae, F., *narrow way; path, way*, 418.

semper, adv., *ever, forever, always*, 609.

senātus, -ūs, M., *council* of elders, *senate*, 426.

sēnī, -ae, -a, num. adj., distrib., *six each, six*, 393.

sententia, -ae, F., *way of thinking; thought, idea*, 582; *resolution, purpose*, 237, 260.

sentiō, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *perceive, be conscious, become aware*, 125.

septem, num. adj., indecl., *seven*, 71, 170, 192, 383.

septimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *seventh*, 755.

sequor, 3, secūtus, dep., *follow, come after*, 185; *pursue*, 406; *follow* as leader, 499; *do the same* as another, 747; *touch upon, deal with*, 342; *accomplish, carry out*, 382.

serēnō, 1 (serēnus, *clear*), *clear up, calm*, 255.

Sergestus, -ī, M., a companion of Aeneas, 510.

seriēs, ——, -em, -ē, no pl., F., *row; line, succession, chain*, 641.

sermō, -ōnis, M., *continued speech; discourse, conversation, talk, words*, 217, 748.

sertum, -ī, N. (p. of serō, *plait*), *garland, wreath*, 417.

servitium, -ī, N. (servus, *slave*), *slavery, subjection, bondage*, 285.

servō, 1, *make safe; reserve, save*, 207; *keep, cherish*, 36; *keep from harm, protect*, 546.

seu, see **sīve**.

sī, conj., *if, in case*, 18, 151, 181, etc.

sīc, adv., *so, thus, in this way*, 22, 142, 154, etc.

Sīcania, -ae, F., *country of the Sicani*, an ancient Italian race; *Sicily*, 557.

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sicily, Sicilian*, 34.

Sīdōn, -ōnis, F., an old Phoenician city, 619.

Sīdōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of Sidon, Sidonian*, 446, 613.

sīdus, -eris, N., *constellation, stars, heavens*, 93, 103, 259, 608.

sīgnum, -ī, N., *mark, sign, token*, 443; *figure, image*, 648.

silentium, -ī, N. (silēns, p. of sileō), pl., *silence, quiet*, 730.

sileō, 2, -uī, ——, *be still, be quiet, keep silence,* 152, 164.

silex, -icis, M. and F., *flint,* 174.

silva, -ae, F., *wood, forest;* pl., *woods, trees,* 164, 314, 552.

similis, -e, adj., *resembling; like, similar,* 136, 589, 628.

Simoīs, -entos, M., a river near Troy, 100.

simul, adv., *at the same time,* 144, 559; repeated, *and at the same time, at once . . . and,* 513, 631, 632.

simulō, 1 (similis), *make like; counterfeit, feign,* 209; *pretend;* **multa,** *making many pretences,* 352; p., **simulātus,** *assumed, feigned,* 710.

sīn, conj. (**sī, nē**), *but if, if however,* 555.

sine, prep. with abl., *without,* 133, 279.

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time;* as noun, N. pl., *everything, every detail, every object,* 453.

sinō, 3, sīvī, situs, *let down; permit, allow, suffer,* 18.

sinus, -ūs, M., *bend; curve,* 161; *gulf, bay,* 243; *fold,* 320.

sīve or **seu,** conj., *or if;* **sīve . . . seu,** *if either . . . or, whether . . . or,* 218, 219, 569, 570.

sociō, 1 (socius), *make sharers, share, unite, associate,* 600.

socius, -a, -um, adj., *allied;* as noun, M. and F., *friend, companion, ally, associate, follower,* 194, 198, 217, etc.

sōl, sōlis, M., *sun,* 143, 431, 742, 745.

soleō, 2, ——, solitus, *be wont, be accustomed,* 730.

solium, -ī, N., *seat, throne,* 506.

sōlor, 1, dep., *comfort; console oneself for, mitigate, lighten,* 239.

solum, -ī, N., *bottom; ground, land, earth,* 367, 482.

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. -īus, *alone, only, single,* 597, 664.

solvō, 3, solvī, solūtus (**luō**), *unbind; put away, dismiss, remove,* 463, 562; *loosen, relax, paralyze,* 92.

somnus, -ī, M., *sleep, slumber,* 353, 470, 680.

sonāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **sonō**), *resounding, roaring, murmuring,* 200, 246.

sonō, 1, -uī, -itus (**sonus,** *noise*), *sound;* transitive, *indicate by sound, betray, reveal, bespeak,* 328.

sonōrus, -a, -um, adj. (**sonor,** *noise*), *resounding, roaring, noisy,* 53.

sōpītus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **sōpiō,** *lull to sleep*); **somnō,** *buried in sleep, slumbering,* 680.

soror, -ōris, F., *sister,* 47, 322, 326, 329.

sors, sortis, F., *lot;* **sorte,** *by lot, by allotment,* 139, 508.

spargō, 3, sparsī, sparsus, *strew, scatter, separate, disperse,* 602.

Spartānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sparta,* the capital of Laconia, *Spartan,* 316.

speculor, 1, dep. (**specula,** *look out*), *spy out; watch, observe, consider,* 516.

spēlunca, -ae, F., *cavern, cave, grotto,* 60.

spernō, 3, sprēvī, sprētus, *separate; spurn, reject, slight,* 27.

spērō, 1 (**spēs**), *hope for, promise oneself,* 451; *expect, fear,* 543.

spēs, speī, F., *hope, expectation,* 209, 218, 352, 556.

spīrō, 1, *breathe; breathe forth, shed,* 404.

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., *bright; magnificent, sumptuous, grand,* 637.

spolium, -ī, N., *skin; spoil, spoils,* 289, 486.

sponda, -ae, F., *bed, couch,* 698.

sprētus, see **spernō.**

spūma, -ae, F. (**spuō,** *spit out*), *foam, froth,* 35.

spūmāns, -antis, adj. (p. of **spūmō,** *foam*), *foaming,* 324, 739.

stabilis, -e, adj., *firm; lasting, enduring, permanent,* 73.

stāgnum, -ī, N., *standing water; still water, deep waters,* 126.

statuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus (**status,** *position*), *set up, set in position,* 724; *found, establish, build,* 573.

sternō, 3, strāvī, strātus, *spread out; bring down, lay low, kill,* 190.

stīpō, 1, *crowd together; cram, pack, store up,* 433; *attend* (in a crowd), *accompany, escort,* 497.

stirps, stirpis, F., *stock, race, family, origin,* 626.

stō, 1, stetī, status, *stand; remain standing, endure, remain,* 268; *be fixed* (*in*), *centre* (*on*), 646.

strātus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **sternō**), *spread,* hence **strātum ostrum,** *purple couch,* 700; as noun, N., *pavement;* **strāta viārum,** = **viae strātae,** *paved streets,* 422.

strepitus, -ūs, M. (**strepō,** *make a noise*), *noise, din, murmur, busy hum,* 422, 725.

strīdeō, 2, ——, ——, *make a harsh noise; creak,* 449; *howl, whiz, roar,* 102; *rustle,* 397.

strīdor, -ōris, M. (**strīdō** = **strīdeō**), *noise, creaking,* 87.

stringō, 3, -inxī, -ictus, *draw tight; trim out, cut away, fashion,* 552.

struō, 3, strūxī, strūctus, *place together; set forth, arrange, prepare,* 704.

studium, -ī, N., *application; pursuit, fondness, passion,* 14.

stupeō, 2, -uī, ——, *be struck senseless; be stunned, be aghast, be astounded, stand amazed,* 495.

suādeō, 2, -sī, -sus, *advise, urge, persuade,* 357.

sub, prep. with abl. and acc.; with abl., *under, beneath, below,* 95, 100, 163, etc.; *in,* 453; *down in, deep in,* 36; *under* (*the control of*), 273; with acc., **noctem,** *toward night, at nightfall,* 662.

subdūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *draw up, haul up, beach,* 551, 573.

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go under; come*

up, approach, enter, 171 ; *enter, make* (an entrance), 400.

subigō, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (agō) *drive up ; subdue, subjugate, overcome*, 266.

subitō, adv. (**subitus,** *sudden*), *suddenly, of a sudden, all at once*, 88, 509, 535.

sublīmis, -e, adj., *uplifted ; borne aloft, on high, exalted*, 259, 415.

submergō, 3, -mersī, -mersus, *dip ; plunge under, overwhelm, sink*, 40, 69, 585.

subnectō, 3, ——, -nexus, *bind beneath, fasten below*, 492.

subnīxus, -a, -um, p. as adj., *resting on, sitting*, 506.

subrīdeō, 2, -rīsī, -rīsus, *smile*, 254.

subvolvō, 3, ——, ——, *roll up, roll along*, 424.

succēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, *come to, repair to, enter*, 627.

succingō, 3, -cīnxī, -cīnctus, *gird below ; put on, equip oneself*, 323.

succurrō, 3, -currī, -cursus, *run under ; help, aid, relieve*, 630.

suffūsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **suffundō,** *pour below*), *overspread ; suffused, filled*, 228.

suī (gen.), reflex. pron., (*of*) *himself, herself, themselves*, 37, 50, 59, etc.

sulcus, -ī, M., *furrow*, 425.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be, exist*, 12, 17, 33, etc. [**fore** = **futūrus esse**].

summus, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **superus** ; *highest, topmost, top* or *summit of*, 106, 110, 127, 223; *surface of*, 147; **summō ōre,** *with tips of the lips*, 737; **fastīgia,** *main points*, 342 ; *most high, supreme*, 380, 665.

super, prep. and adv., *above ;* as prep. with acc., *on, upon*, 295, 680, 681 ; *above, beyond, over*, 379 ; with abl., *upon*, 700 ; *about, concerning*, 750; as adv. (= **īnsuper**), *besides*, 29.

superbia, -ae, F. (**superbus**), *loftiness ; haughtiness, insolence*, 529.

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, proud, insolent, fierce*, 523; *mighty, superior*, 21 ; *grand, stately, splendid*, 639, 697.

superēmineō, 2, ——, ——, *over top ; tower above, rise above*, 501.

superō, 1 (**superus**), *go beyond, pass*, 244 ; *overcome, overpower*, 537 ; *slay*, 350.

supersum, -esse, -fuī, *be over and above ; survive, remain, be left*, 383.

superus, -a, -um, adj. (**super**), *higher ;* as noun, M. pl., *the gods above*, 4.

supplex, -icis, adj., *kneeling in entreaty ; as a suppliant, in supplication*, 49, 64, 666.

suppliciter, adv. (**supplex**), *like a suppliant ; as suppliants*, 481.

sūra, -ae, F., *calf of the leg, leg, ankle*, 337.

surgō, 3, surrēxī, surrēctus (**regō**),

raise; raise oneself, rise, stand high, tower, 366, 437, 448; *arise, appear*, 582.

sūs, suis, M. and F., *swine*, 635.

suscipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (capiō), *take; receive, catch*, 175.

suspendō, 3, -dī, -pēnsus, *hang up; hang, suspend*, 318.

suspiciō, 3, -spēxī, -spectus, *look up at, gaze at*, 438.

suspīrō, 1, *draw a deep breath, heave a sigh, sigh*, 371.

suus, -a, -um, poss. adj. (suī), *his, her, its, their*, 277, 377, 416.

Sychaeus, -ī, M., husband of Dido, 340.

Syrtis, -is, F., *sand bank* or *shoal* in the sea (especially two very dangerous shoals on the northern coast of Africa), 111, 146.

T

tābeō, 2, ——, —— (tābēs, *melting away*), *melt away; drip*, 173.

tabula, -ae, F., *board, plank*, 119.

tacitus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of taceō, *be silent*), *silent; calm, tranquil*, 502.

tālis, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind, like this*, 74, 227, 335, etc.; as noun, N. pl., *such things, like this, thus, as follows*, 50, 94, 102, etc.

tam, adv., *so, to such a degree*, 539, 568, 605.

tamen, adv., after a concessive clause, *still, yet, however*, 247, 447.

tandem, adv., in interrogative sentence, *pray, tell me*, 369.

tangō, 3, tetigī, tāctus, *touch; reach, move, affect*, 462.

tantus, -a, -um, adj., followed by a clause of comparison, *of such size, so great, such*, 11, 33, 132, etc.; *so serious, so heinous*, 231; *so fortunate, so blest*, 606; N. as adv., *so much, so early*, 745.

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow; lingering, backward, late*, 746.

taurīnus, -a, -um, adj. (taurus), *of a bull, bull's*, 368.

taurus, -ī, M., *bull*, 634.

tēctum, -ī, N. (p. of tegō, *cover*), *covered structure; house, home*, 425; pl., *palace*, 627, 632, 638, 725.

tēgmen, -inis, N., *covering, skin*, 275, 323.

tellūs, -ūris, F., *earth; land, ground*, 171, 358; *land, region*, 34.

tēlum, -ī, N., *missile, weapon; shaft, arrow*, 191; *lance, spear*, 99, 188; *thunderbolt*, 665.

temnō, 3, ——, ——, *scorn, despise, defy*, 542, 665.

temperō, 1 (tempus), *observe measure; moderate, appease*, 57; *calm*, 146.

tempestās, -ātis, F. (tempus), *time; storm, tempest, gale*, 50, 83, 255, 377.

templum, -ī, N., *open space;*

temple, shrine, 416, 446, 453, etc.

temptō, 1, intens. (**tendō**), *handle; try, endeavor, attempt*, 721.

tempus, -oris, N., *portion of time; time, season, period*, 278, 623.

tendō, 3, tetendī, tentus or (late) tēnsus, *stretch; stretch out, hold out, extend*, 93, 487; *aim, design, purpose, intend*, 18; **gressus** (iter), *turn, aim, direct*, 410, 656; hence *hold one's way, direct one's course, proceed, go*, 205, 554.

teneō, 2, tenuī, ——, *hold, keep*, 482; *grasp*, 57, 477; *hold, detain*, 670; *rule, govern*, 236, 622; *hold possession of, occupy, inhabit*, 12, 139, 308; *take possession of, fill*, 132; *hold, direct*, 370; *moor*, 169; *bind*, 675; *make, gain, reach*, 400.

tentōrium, -ī, N., *tent*, 469.

tenus, prep. with abl., *as far as, up to*, 737.

ter, num. adv., *thrice, three times*, 94, 116, 483; **centum,** *three hundred*, 272.

tergum, -ī, N., *back*, 296; *carcase*, 635; **taurīnum,** *bull's hide*, 368; **ā tergō,** *behind*, 186.

tergus, -oris, N., *back; skin, hide*, 211.

terminō, 1 (**terminus,** *boundary*), *bound, limit*, 287.

ternus, -a, -um, adj. (**ter**), *threefold, three*, 266.

terra, -ae, F., *ground, land*, 3, 58, 107, etc.; *land, region, country*, 15, 224, 236; **orbis terrārum,** *the earth, the whole world*, 233.

terreō, 2, -uī, -itus, *frighten, put in fear, terrify, intimidate*, 230.

tertius, -a, -um, num. adj., ordinal (**ter**), *third*, 265.

testūdō, -inis, F. (**testa,** *shell*), *tortoise; vaulted roof*, 505.

Teucer, -crī, M., (1) first king of Troy, father-in-law of Dardanus, 235; (2) a Greek, son of Telamon, king of Salamis, 619.

Teucrus, -a, -um, adj., *Trojan;* as noun, M. pl., *Trojans*, 38.

theātrum, -ī, N., *theatre*, 427.

thēsaurus, -ī, M., *hoard, treasure*, 359.

Thrēissa, -ae, F., adj., *Thracian*, 316.

thymum, -ī, N., *thyme*, an herb, 436.

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the river Tiber*, in Italy, 13.

Timāvus, -ī, M., a river at the head of the Adriatic (modern Timao), 244.

timeō, 2, -uī, ——, *be afraid; fear, dread*, 661.

timor, -ōris, M., *fear, alarm*, 202, 450.

tinguō, 3, tīnxī, tīnctus, *wet; plunge, bathe, dip*, 745.

togātus, -a, -um, adj. (**toga,** *citizen's cloak*), *clad in the toga; of the toga*, 282.

tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, *lift, raise*, 103; *carry, bear*, 692; *raise, excite*, 66, 134.

tōnsus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of **tondeō**, *shear*), *trimmed, cut, clipped close*, 702.

torqueō, **2**, torsī, tortus, *turn; whirl, spin*, 117; *hurl, fling*, 108.

torreō, **2**, torruī, tostus, *parch, roast*, 179.

torus, -ī, M., *swelling;* hence *cushion, couch*, 708.

tot, num. adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of*, 9, 10, 47, etc.

totidem, num. adj., indecl. (**tot**), *just as many, the same number of*, 705.

totiēns, num. adv. (**tot**), *so many times, so often*, 407.

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. -īus, adj., *the whole of; all, the whole, entire*, 29, 84, 128, etc.

trabs, trabis, F., *beam, timber*, 449, 552.

trahō, **3**, trāxī, trāctus, *drag, haul*, 477; *utter with difficulty*, 371; *draw* (lots), 508; *drag out, prolong, while away, spend*, 748.

trāiciō, **3**, -iēcī, -iectus (**iaciō**), *throw across; transfix, pierce*, 355.

trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go by, pass*, 266.

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear across; carry over, transfer*, 271.

trānsfīgō, **3**, -fīxī, -fīxus, *thrust through; pierce*, 44.

tremēns, -entis, adj. (p. of **tremō**, *shake*), *quivering*, 212.

trēs, tria, gen. trium, num. adj., *three*, 108, 110, 184.

tridēns, -dentis, adj. (**trēs**; **dēns**, *tooth*), *with three teeth;* as noun, M., *trident*, 138, 145.

trīgintā, num. adj., indecl., *thirty*, 269.

Trīnacrius, -a, -um, adj. (**Trinacria**, *Sicily*, the three-cornered land), *Trinacrian, Sicilian*, 196.

Triōnēs, -um, M., the constellations of the *Great* and *Little Bears, Ursa Major* and *Minor*, 744.

trīstis, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful, mournful*, 238, 481; comp., 228.

Trītōn, -ōnis, M., a sea god, son of Neptune, 144.

Trōia, -ae, F., *Troy*, 1.

Trōiānus, -a, -um, adj. (**Trōia**), *Trojan*, 19, 286, 467.

Trōilus, -ī, M., son of Priam, 474.

Trōius, -a, -um, adj. (**Trōia**), *of Troy, Trojan*, 119, 249.

Trōs, -ōis, M., a king of Troy; pl., *the Trojans*, 30.

tu, tuī, pron. of second person, *thou, you*, 65, 74, 75, etc.

tueor, **2**, tūtus, dep., *look at, gaze upon, behold*, 714; *watch, guard, protect, defend*, 564.

tulī, see **ferō**.

tum, adv., *then, at that time, thereupon*, 18, 64, 104, etc.

tumidus, -a, -um, adj., *swollen, swelling, high, angry*, 142.

tundō, **3**, tutudī, tūnsus or tūsus, *beat, strike, bruise*, 481.

turba, -ae, F., *turmoil; throng, herd*, 191.

turbō, 1 (turbō), *make an uproar; disturb, trouble, perplex*, 515; *throw into confusion, chase, scatter*, 395.

turbō, -inis, M. (turbō), *that which whirls; blast, storm, tempest, whirlwind, hurricane*, 83, 442, 511; *blast of lightning*, 45.

tūs, tūris, N., *incense, frankincense*, 417.

tūtus, -a, -um, adj. (p. of tueor), *watching; safe, secure, in safety, unharmed*, 164, 243, 571, 583; as noun, N., *safety, place of safety*, 391.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj. (tu), *of you, yours, thine*, 76, 98, 250, etc.; as noun, M. pl., *your friends*, 257, 399, 754.

Tȳdīdēs, -ae, M., *son of Tydeus, Diomedes*, 97.

Typhōeüs, -a, -um, adj., *of Typhon*, a giant struck down by the thunderbolts of Jupiter, 665.

tyrannus, -ī, M., *monarch; tyrant, despot*, 361.

Tyrius, -a, -um, adj. (Tyros), *Tyrian*, 12, 20; as noun, M., *Tyrian*, 338, 574.

Tyros or **Tyrus**, -ī, F., *Tyre*, capital of Phoenicia, 346.

Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, adj., *Etruscan, Etrurian, Tuscan*, 67.

U

ūber, -eris, N., *udder; fruitfulness, fertility*, 531.

ubi, adv., *where*, 99, 100, 205, etc.; *when, after, as soon as*, 81, 405, 592, 715.

ubīque, adv., *everywhere; anywhere*, 601.

ūllus, -a, -um, adj. (ūnus), *any*, 169; as noun, *any one*, 440.

umbra, -ae, F., *shade, shadow*, 165, 311, 441, 607, 694; pl., *abode of shades, world below*, 547.

ūmectō, 1, ——, —— (ūmectus, *moist*), *moisten, wet, bedew*, 465.

umerus, -ī, M., *shoulder*, 318, 501, 589.

ūnā, adv. (ūnus), *in the same place; at once, at the same time*, 85.

uncus, -a, -um, adj., *hooked, curved, barbed*, 169.

unda, -ae, F., *wave, billow, sea*, 100, 104, 106, etc.; *waters*, 618.

unde, adv., *from which place, from which source, whence*, 6, 245, 558, 743.

ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *one, a single*, 47, 113, 329, 495, 683; *alone, only*, 15, 312; *one man, one person*, 41, 251.

urbs, urbis, F., *walled town, city*, 5, 12, 247, etc.

urgueō, 2, ursī, ——, *press; drive, force, impel*, 111.

ūrō, 3, ussī, ūstus, *burn; set on fire, enflame, excite, disturb*, 662.

usquam, adv., *at any place; anywhere,* 604.

ut or **utī,** adv. of time, *when,* 486; **ut prīmum,** *as soon as,* 306; interrog., *how? in what manner?* 466, 667; rel., *as,* 397; as conj., in a clause of purpose, *that, in order that, so as to,* 74, 298, 554, 658, 685.

utinam, adv. (**ut**; **nam**), *oh, that! I wish that! would that!* 575.

ūtor, 3, ūsus, dep., *use, employ, speak, say,* 64.

V

vacō, 1, *be empty;* impers., *one is free, one has time,* 373.

vadum, -ī, N., *shallow place, shallow, shoal,* 112, 536; *bottom, depths,* 126.

validus, -a, -um, adj., *strong, stout, sturdy,* 120.

vallis, -is, F., *valley,* 186.

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, idle, groundless, false,* 352; as pred., *in vain,* 392.

varius, -a, -um, adj., *different, different kinds of, varying, changeable,* 204, 748.

vāstō, 1 (**vāstus**), *make desolate, lay waste, ravage,* 471, 622.

vāstus, -a, um, adj., *desolate; huge, enormous, immense, wide, far-stretching,* 52, 86, 118, etc.; *tremendous, mighty, deafening,* 245.

-ve, conj., enclitic, *or, or if you will,* 9, 370, 414, 539, 682.

vehō, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear, carry, convey,* 113, 379; pass., *be borne, sail, ride,* 121, 376; *sail over, traverse,* 524.

vel, conj. (**volō**), *or if you will, or,* 316, 746.

vēlāmen, -inis, N. (**vēlō,** *cover*), *covering; garment, veil,* 649, 711.

vēlivolus, -a, -um, adj. (**vēlum**), *sail-flying; dotted with sails, covered with sails* like wings, 224.

vēlum, -ī, N., *sail,* 35, 103, 400; *covering, cloth, canvas,* 469.

velut or **velutī,** adv., *just as, as when, as,* 82, 148.

vēnātrīx, -īcis, F. (**vēnātor,** *hunter*), *huntress,* 319.

vēndō, 3, vēndidī, vēnditus (**vēnum,** *sale;* **dō,** *put*), *sell; ransom,* 484.

venēnum, -ī, N., *strong potion; poison* of love, *charm, seduction,* 688.

venia, -ae, F., *indulgence, favor, grace,* 519.

veniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come, arrive, reach,* 2, 22, 52, etc.; *appear, rise,* 353.

ventus, -ī, M., *wind,* 43, 53, 66, etc.

Venus, -eris, F., *loveliness; Venus,* the goddess of love and beauty, 229.

verbum, -ī, N., *word,* 710.

vereor, 2, veritus, dep., *be in awe; fear, be concerned, be anxious,* 671.

vērō, adv. (**vērus**), *in truth; indeed, however, truly,* 485.

verrō, 3, ——, ——, *sweep,* 59.

versō, 1, freq. (**vertō**), *keep turning; turn over, ponder, meditate, consider,* 657.

vertex (vortex), -icis, M., *whirl, eddy, whirlpool,* 117; *peak, top, summit,* 163, 225; *head, crown,* 403; **ā vertice,** *from above, overhead,* 114.

vertō, 3, vertī, versus, *turn; turn, change,* 237, 260; *turn backward, upturn, avert,* 478; *overturn, overthrow, destroy,* 20; *turn back, drive away,* 528; with reflex., *tend, result, issue,* 671; pass., *turn oneself, direct one's course,* 158; *change,* 391.

verū, -ūs, N., *spit* for roasting, 212.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real,* 405; *real, in one's true character,* 409.

vēscor, 3, ——, dep., *feed on; enjoy, breathe,* 546.

Vesper, -erī or -eris, M., the evening star, the god of evening, *evening,* 374.

Vesta, -ae, F., goddess of the household, 292.

vester, -tra, -trum, poss. adj., *your, yours,* 132, 137, 140, etc.

vestis, -is, F., *clothing, robe,* 404; pl., *garments,* 639.

vetō, 1, -uī, -itus, *forbid, prohibit,* 39, 541.

vetus, -eris, adj., *of long standing; old, ancient, former,* 23, 215, 358.

via, -ae, F., *road, street, path, way,* 358, 382, 401, 418, 422.

victor, -ōris, M., *conqueror,* 622; as adj., *victorious, successful,* 192.

victū, supine of **vīvō.**

victus, see **vincō.**

victus, -ūs, M., *means of living; food,* 214.

videō, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *see, behold,* 111, 128, 182, etc.; pass., *appear, seem,* 396, 494.

vīgintī, num. adj., indecl., *twenty,* 634.

villus, -ī, M., *hair, fleece, nap,* 702.

vinciō, 4, vinxī, vinctus, *bind, tie, fasten,* 295; *bind, gird,* 337.

vinclum, see **vinculum.**

vincō, 3, vīcī, victus, *conquer, defeat, subdue,* 37, 68, 285, 529; *overcome, overwhelm,* 122; *prevail over,* 727.

vinctus, see **vinciō.**

vinculum or **vinclum,** -ī, N. (**vinciō**), *means of binding; bond, fetter, chain,* 54; *mooring, cable,* 168.

vīnum, -ī, N., *wine,* 195, 724.

vir, virī, M., *hero, man,* 1, 10, 87, etc.

virgō, -inis, F., *maiden, maid, girl, virgin,* 315, 327, 336, 493.

virtūs, -ūtis, F., *manhood; virtue, courage, prowess, bravery,* 566.

vīs, vīs, F., *strength, force, vigor, power, might,* 4, 69, 271; *force,*

violence, 529, 616; pl., *strength, power*, 214, 664.

vīscera, -erum, N., *inner parts of the body, entrails*, 211.

vīsū, vīsus, see **videō**.

vītālis, -e, adj. (**vīta**, *life*), *vital, life giving, sustaining*, 388.

vīvō, 3, vīxī, ——, *live, be alive*, 218; **facilis vīctū**, *easily subsisting*, 445.

vīvus, -a, -um, adj., *alive, living*, 721; *living, natural, solid*, 167.

vix, adv., *with difficulty; hardly, barely, just*, 34, 383, 586.

vocō, 1, *call; name, call by name*, 109; *call, summon*, 131, 610; *call to, call upon, call by name*, 219; *pray to, invoke*, 290.

volgō, 1 (**volgus**), *spread abroad; make known, publish*, 457.

volgus, -ī, N., *mass, common mass, populace, rabble, crowd*, 149; *mass, herd*, 190.

volnus, -eris, N., *wound, hurt*, 36.

volō, velle, voluī, ——, *will, wish*, 303, 572; *decree, order*, 629; *be willing, grant*, 733; *claim, have it that* (with acc. and infin.), 626.

volō, 1, -āvī, -ātūrus, *fly, be hurled*, 150; *fly, skim, whirl along*, 156, 300.

voltus, -ūs, M., *expression of countenance*, 225; *face, countenance, visage*, 209, 327, 465, 710; *eyes, looks*, 561; *features*, 684.

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., *winged; swift*, 317.

volūtō, 1, freq. (**volvō**), *roll back; make resound, make echo*, 725; *revolve, turn over, ponder, meditate*, 50.

volvō, 3, volvī, volūtus, *make revolve; roll up*, 86; *roll, toss*, 101; *whirl, hurl*, 116; *roll round, run round, revolve*, 234, 269; *turn over, meditate, ponder*, 305; *run the round of, suffer, undergo*, 9; *decree, ordain, determine the order of events*, 22; *open, unroll*, 262.

vorō, 1, *swallow; swallow up, engulf*, 117.

vortex, see **vertex**.

vōs, pl. of **tu**, *thou*.

vōsmet, emphatic form of **vōs**, *you*, 207.

vōtum, -ī, N. (p. of **voveō**, *dedicate*), *that vowed; prayer, votive offering*, 290.

vōx, vōcis, F., *voice*, 94, 208, 328, etc.; *voices, words*, 725; pl., *speech, words*, 64, 671.

X

Xanthus, -ī, M., a river near Troy, 473.

Z

Zephyrus, -ī, M., *Zephyr*, the west wind, 131.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S
NEW LATIN GRAMMAR

FOR HIGHER SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

By J. B. Greenough, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University; George Lyman Kittredge, Professor of English in Harvard University; A. A. Howard, Professor of Latin in Harvard University; and Benjamin L. D'Ooge, Professor of Latin in the Michigan State Normal College.

12mo. Half leather. 490 pages. List price, $1.20; mailing price, $1.30.

THIS well-known Latin grammar, although in a new form, still remains the Allen and Greenough Grammar in scope and general plan, and retains the characteristic qualities that have given the book a world-wide distinction. But the book has been revised in every detail to bring it into harmony with the latest results of scholarship the world over, and has been rearranged where necessary to make it as convenient for use as is possible.

The authors have been assisted on details by the most eminent specialists, among whom are Professor Sheldon of Harvard University and Professor Morris of Yale University. The book therefore is thoroughly trustworthy. All the most recent grammatical theories have been considered, and if they have not been adopted it is because the old ones are better. The paragraphs have been renumbered throughout, and the typography of the book has been completely changed. A new scheme of type display unquestionably marks the highest typographical achievement in books of this character.

GINN & COMPANY Publishers

VIRGIL

REVISED EDITION

Edited by JAMES B. GREENOUGH, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University, and GEORGE L. KITTREDGE, Professor of English in Harvard University, formerly Professor of Latin in Phillips Exeter Academy

AENEID, BOOKS I-VI, with a special Vocabulary. 12mo. Half morocco. xlv + 709 pages. Illustrated. List price, $1.50; mailing price, $1.65.

AENEID, BOOKS I-VI, BUCOLICS, with a special Vocabulary. xlv + 807 pages. Illustrated. List price, $1.60; mailing price, $1.75.

AENEID, BOOK I, with marked quantities. Text Edition. 12mo. Paper. 33 pages. Illustrated. List price and mailing price, 15 cents.

IN this edition Virgil's "Aeneid" is treated more as a piece of inspiring literature than as so much Latin that must be perfunctorily studied. The Introduction discusses the Augustan Age, Virgil's life, his fame, and the manuscripts by means of which his writings have come down to us. The directions for translation and metrical reading are suggestive and adequate. The Notes contain frequent quotations from Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Spenser, Pope, and other English authors who have drawn inspiration from the "Aeneid." The text is profusely illustrated.

This volume is regarded by critical and competent Latin teachers as the most attractive as well as the most scholarly edition of "Virgil" for secondary schools yet issued in this country.

GREENOUGH'S VIRGIL

Edited by JAMES B. GREENOUGH, late Professor of Latin in Harvard University.

GEORGICS AND AENEID, BOOKS VII-XII. 12mo. Cloth. 333 pages. Illustrated. List price, $1.12; mailing price, $1.25.

TEXT EDITIONS

AENEID, BOOKS I VI, AND BUCOLICS. 12mo. Paper. 181 pages. List price, 40 cents; mailing price, 45 cents.

AENEID, BOOK VII-XII. 12mo. Cloth. 157 pages. List price, 35 cents; mailing price, 40 cents.

COMPLETE TEXT OF VIRGIL, BUCOLICS, AENEID, AND GEORGICS. 12mo. Cloth. 228 pages. List price, 75 cents; mailing price, 85 cents.

GINN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS

By BENJAMIN L. D'OOGE
Professor of Latin and Greek in the Michigan State Normal College, Ypsilanti

Latin Composition for Secondary Schools

Part I, based on Caesar's "Gallic War." 12mo. Cloth. xii + 131 pages. List price, 50 cents; mailing price, 55 cents

Parts II and III, based on "Cicero." 12mo. Cloth. 190 pages. List price, 60 cents; mailing price, 65 cents

Part I comprises the first volume and is to be used in connection with the first four books of "Caesar" during the second year.

Parts II and III form the second volume. Part II, intended to accompany the work of the third year, is based on Cicero's "Manilian Law," "Catiline," I–IV, and the "Archias." Part III, designed for a review of syntax in the fourth year, consists of thirty-five lessons of miscellaneous sentences based on "Caesar" and "Cicero," and is accompanied by a special Vocabulary.

Latin Composition to accompany Greenough, D'Ooge, and Daniell's Second Year Latin

12mo. Cloth. x + 131 pages. List price, 50 cents; mailing price, 55 cents

This book has been especially prepared for schools using Greenough, D'Ooge, and Daniell's "Second Year Latin." With the second volume of D'Ooge's "Latin Composition for Secondary Schools" it forms a complete course for schools that precede their work in "Cicero" with "Second Year Latin" rather than with the first four books of "Caesar."

Latin Composition Tablet

8vo tablet. 60 pages. List price, 15 cents; mailing price, 20 cents

This composition tablet includes a system of signs for the correction of exercises. The plan lessens the labor of the teacher and gives the pupil an opportunity for more than the usual amount of Latin writing.

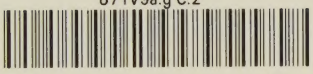
GINN & COMPANY Publishers

Date Due

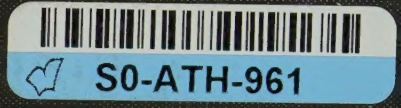
Due	Returned	Due	Returned
JUN 5 '70 RL(F)			
	JUL 12 '70 RL		

871
V9a.g
c.2

The gate to Vergil, main
871V9a.g C.2



3 1262 03447 2158


S0-ATH-961